## 中华人民共和国公司法(2018修正)

(1993 年 12 月 29 日第八届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第五次会议通过 根据 1999 年 12 月 25 日第九届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第十三次会议《关于修改〈中华人民共和国公司法〉的决定》第一次修正 根据 2004 年 8 月 28 日第十届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第十一次会议《关于修改〈中华人民共和国公司法〉的决定》第二次修正2005 年 10 月 27 日第十届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第十八次会议修订 根据 2013 年 12 月 28 日第十二届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第六次会议《关于修改〈中华人民共和国海洋环境保护法〉等七部法律的决定》第三次修正 根据 2018 年 10 月 26 日第十三届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第六次会议《关于修改〈中华人民共和国公司法〉的决定》第四次修正)

目 录

第一章 总则

第二章 有限责任公司的设立和组织机构

第一节 设立

第二节 组织机构

第三节 一人有限责任公司的特别规定

第四节 国有独资公司的特别规定

第三章 有限责任公司的股权转让

第四章 股份有限公司的设立和组织机构

第一节 设立

第二节 股东大会

第三节 董事会、经理

第四节 监事会

第五节 上市公司组织机构的特别规定

第五章 股份有限公司的股份发行和转让

第一节 股份发行

第二节 股份转让

第六章 公司董事、监事、高级管理人员的资格和义务

第七章 公司债券

第八章 公司财务、会计

第九章 公司合并、分立、增资、减资

第十章 公司解散和清算

第十一章 外国公司的分支机构

第十二章 法律责任

第十三章 附则

## 第一章 总则

第一条 为了规范公司的组织和行为,保护公司、股东和债权人的合法权益,维护社会经济秩序,促进社会主义市场经济的发展,制定本法。

第二条 本法所称公司是指依照本法在中国境内设立的有限责任公司和股份有限公司。

第三条 公司是企业法人,有独立的法人财产,享有法人财产权。公司以其全部财产对公司的债务承担责任。

有限责任公司的股东以其认缴的出资额为限对公司承担责任;股份有限公司的股东以其认购的股份为限对公司承担责任。

**第四条** 公司股东依法享有资产收益、参与重大决策和选择管理者等权利。

**第五条** 公司从事经营活动,必须遵守法律、行政法规,遵守社会公德、商业道德,诚实守信,接受政府和社会公众的监督,承担社会责任。

公司的合法权益受法律保护,不受侵犯。

第六条 设立公司,应当依法向公司登记机关申请设立登记。符合本法规定的设立条件的,由公司登记机关分别登记为有限责任公司或者股份有限公司;不符合本法规定的设立条件的,不得登记为有限责任公司或者股份有限公司。

法律、行政法规规定设立公司必须报经批准的,应当在公司登记前依法办理批准手续。

公众可以向公司登记机关申请查询公司登记事项,公司登记机关应当提供查询服务。

**第七条** 依法设立的公司,由公司登记机关发给公司营业执照。公司营业执照签发日期为公司成立日期。

公司营业执照应当载明公司的名称、住所、注册资本、经营范围、法定代表人姓名等事项。

公司营业执照记载的事项发生变更的,公司应当依法办理变更登记,由公司登记机关换发营业执照。

**第八条** 依照本法设立的有限责任公司,必须在公司名称中标明有限责任公司或者有限公司字样。

依照本法设立的股份有限公司,必须在公司名称中标明股份有限公司或者股份公司字样。

**第九条** 有限责任公司变更为股份有限公司,应当符合本法规定的股份有限公司的条件。股份有限公司变更为有限责任公司,应当符合本法规定的有限责任公司的条件。

有限责任公司变更为股份有限公司的,或者股份有限公司变更为有限责任公司的,公司变更前的债权、债务由变更后的公司承继。

第十条 公司以其主要办事机构所在地为住所。

第十一条 设立公司必须依法制定公司章程。公司章程对公司、股东、董事、监事、高级管理人员具有约束力。

第十二条公司的经营范围由公司章程规定,并依法登记。公司可以修改公司章程,改变经营范围,但是应当办理变更登记。

公司的经营范围中属于法律、行政法规规定须经批准的项目,应当依法经过批准。

第十三条 公司法定代表人依照公司章程的规定,由董事长、执行董事或者经理担任,并依法登记。公司法定代表人变更,应当办理变更登记。

第十四条 公司可以设立分公司。设立分公司,应当向公司登记机关申请登记,领取营业执照。分公司不具有法人资格,其民事责任由公司承担。

公司可以设立子公司,子公司具有法人资格,依法独立承担民事责任。

第十五条 公司可以向其他企业投资;但是,除法律另有规定外,不得成为对所投资企业的债务承担连带责任的出资人。

第十六条 公司向其他企业投资或者为他人提供担保,依照公司章程的规定,由董事会或者股东会、股东大会决议;公司章程对投资或者担保的总额及单项投资或者担保的数额有限额规定的,不得超过规定的限额。

公司为公司股东或者实际控制人提供担保的,必须经股东会或者股东大会决议。

前款规定的股东或者受前款规定的实际控制人支配的股东,不得参加前款规定事项的表决。该项表决由出席会议的其他股东所持表决权的过半数通过。

第十七条 公司必须保护职工的合法权益,依法与职工签订劳动合同,参加社会保险,加强劳动保护,实现安全生产。

公司应当采用多种形式,加强公司职工的职业教育和岗位培训,提高职工素质。

第十八条 公司职工依照《中华人民共和国工会法》组织工会,开展工会活动,维护职工合法权益。公司应当为本公司工会提供必要的活动

条件。公司工会代表职工就职工的劳动报酬、工作时间、福利、保险和劳动安全卫生等事项依法与公司签订集体合同。

公司依照宪法和有关法律的规定,通过职工代表大会或者其他形式,实行民主管理。

公司研究决定改制以及经营方面的重大问题、制定重要的规章制度时,应当听取公司工会的意见,并通过职工代表大会或者其他形式听取职工的意见和建议。

第十九条 在公司中,根据中国共产党章程的规定,设立中国共产党的组织,开展党的活动。公司应当为党组织的活动提供必要条件。

第二十条 公司股东应当遵守法律、行政法规和公司章程,依法行使股东权利,不得滥用股东权利损害公司或者其他股东的利益;不得滥用公司法人独立地位和股东有限责任损害公司债权人的利益。

公司股东滥用股东权利给公司或者其他股东造成损失的,应当依法承担赔偿责任。

公司股东滥用公司法人独立地位和股东有限责任,逃避债务,严重损害公司债权人利益的,应当对公司债务承担连带责任。

第二十一条公司的控股股东、实际控制人、董事、监事、高级管理人员不得利用其关联关系损害公司利益。

违反前款规定,给公司造成损失的,应当承担赔偿责任。

**第二十二条** 公司股东会或者股东大会、董事会的决议内容违反法律、 行政法规的无效。 股东会或者股东大会、董事会的会议召集程序、表决方式违反法律、 行政法规或者公司章程,或者决议内容违反公司章程的,股东可以自 决议作出之日起六十日内,请求人民法院撤销。

股东依照前款规定提起诉讼的,人民法院可以应公司的请求,要求股东提供相应担保。

公司根据股东会或者股东大会、董事会决议已办理变更登记的,人民法院宣告该决议无效或者撤销该决议后,公司应当向公司登记机关申请撤销变更登记。

#### 第二章 有限责任公司的设立和组织机构

### 第一节 设立

第二十三条 设立有限责任公司,应当具备下列条件:

- (一)股东符合法定人数;
- (二)有符合公司章程规定的全体股东认缴的出资额;
- (三)股东共同制定公司章程;
- (四)有公司名称,建立符合有限责任公司要求的组织机构;
- (五)有公司住所。

第二十四条 有限责任公司由五十个以下股东出资设立。

- 第二十五条 有限责任公司章程应当载明下列事项:
  - (一) 公司名称和住所;
  - (二)公司经营范围;

- (三)公司注册资本;
- (四)股东的姓名或者名称;
- (五)股东的出资方式、出资额和出资时间:
- (六)公司的机构及其产生办法、职权、议事规则;
- (七)公司法定代表人;
- (八)股东会会议认为需要规定的其他事项。

股东应当在公司章程上签名、盖章。

第二十六条 有限责任公司的注册资本为在公司登记机关登记的全体股东认缴的出资额。

法律、行政法规以及国务院决定对有限责任公司注册资本实缴、注册 资本最低限额另有规定的,从其规定。

第二十七条 股东可以用货币出资,也可以用实物、知识产权、土地使用权等可以用货币估价并可以依法转让的非货币财产作价出资;但是,法律、行政法规规定不得作为出资的财产除外。

对作为出资的非货币财产应当评估作价,核实财产,不得高估或者低估作价。法律、行政法规对评估作价有规定的,从其规定。

第二十八条 股东应当按期足额缴纳公司章程中规定的各自所认缴的出资额。股东以货币出资的,应当将货币出资足额存入有限责任公司在银行开设的账户;以非货币财产出资的,应当依法办理其财产权的转移手续。

股东不按照前款规定缴纳出资的,除应当向公司足额缴纳外,还应当向已按期足额缴纳出资的股东承担违约责任。

第二十九条 股东认足公司章程规定的出资后,由全体股东指定的代表或者共同委托的代理人向公司登记机关报送公司登记申请书、公司章程等文件,申请设立登记。

**第三十条** 有限责任公司成立后,发现作为设立公司出资的非货币财产的实际价额显著低于公司章程所定价额的,应当由交付该出资的股东补足其差额:公司设立时的其他股东承担连带责任。

第三十一条 有限责任公司成立后,应当向股东签发出资证明书。 出资证明书应当载明下列事项:

- (一)公司名称;
- (二)公司成立日期;
- (三)公司注册资本:
- (四)股东的姓名或者名称、缴纳的出资额和出资日期:
- (五) 出资证明书的编号和核发日期。

出资证明书由公司盖章。

第三十二条 有限责任公司应当置备股东名册,记载下列事项:

- (一) 股东的姓名或者名称及住所;
- (二)股东的出资额;
- (三) 出资证明书编号。

记载于股东名册的股东,可以依股东名册主张行使股东权利。

公司应当将股东的姓名或者名称向公司登记机关登记;登记事项发生变更的,应当办理变更登记。未经登记或者变更登记的,不得对抗第三人。

第三十三条 股东有权查阅、复制公司章程、股东会会议记录、董事会会议决议、监事会会议决议和财务会计报告。

股东可以要求查阅公司会计账簿。股东要求查阅公司会计账簿的,应当向公司提出书面请求,说明目的。公司有合理根据认为股东查阅会计账簿有不正当目的,可能损害公司合法利益的,可以拒绝提供查阅,并应当自股东提出书面请求之日起十五日内书面答复股东并说明理由。公司拒绝提供查阅的,股东可以请求人民法院要求公司提供查阅。

第三十四条 股东按照实缴的出资比例分取红利;公司新增资本时,股东有权优先按照实缴的出资比例认缴出资。但是,全体股东约定不按照出资比例分取红利或者不按照出资比例优先认缴出资的除外。

第三十五条 公司成立后,股东不得抽逃出资。

### 第二节 组 织 机 构

第三十六条 有限责任公司股东会由全体股东组成。股东会是公司的权力机构,依照本法行使职权。

第三十七条 股东会行使下列职权:

- (一)决定公司的经营方针和投资计划;
- (二)选举和更换非由职工代表担任的董事、监事,决定有关董事、 监事的报酬事项;
  - (三) 审议批准董事会的报告;
  - (四)审议批准监事会或者监事的报告;
  - (五) 审议批准公司的年度财务预算方案、决算方案;

- (六) 审议批准公司的利润分配方案和弥补亏损方案;
- (七)对公司增加或者减少注册资本作出决议;
- (八)对发行公司债券作出决议;
- (九)对公司合并、分立、解散、清算或者变更公司形式作出决议;
- (十)修改公司章程;
- (十一)公司章程规定的其他职权。

对前款所列事项股东以书面形式一致表示同意的,可以不召开股东会会议,直接作出决定,并由全体股东在决定文件上签名、盖章。

第三十八条 首次股东会会议由出资最多的股东召集和主持,依照本法规定行使职权。

第三十九条 股东会会议分为定期会议和临时会议。

定期会议应当依照公司章程的规定按时召开。代表十分之一以上表决权的股东,三分之一以上的董事,监事会或者不设监事会的公司的监事提议召开临时会议的,应当召开临时会议。

**第四十条** 有限责任公司设立董事会的,股东会会议由董事会召集,董事长主持;董事长不能履行职务或者不履行职务的,由副董事长主持;副董事长不能履行职务或者不履行职务的,由半数以上董事共同推举一名董事主持。

有限责任公司不设董事会的,股东会会议由执行董事召集和主持。

董事会或者执行董事不能履行或者不履行召集股东会会议职责的,由监事会或者不设监事会的公司的监事召集和主持;监事会或者监事不召集和主持的,代表十分之一以上表决权的股东可以自行召集和主持。

**第四十一条** 召开股东会会议,应当于会议召开十五日前通知全体股东; 但是,公司章程另有规定或者全体股东另有约定的除外。

股东会应当对所议事项的决定作成会议记录,出席会议的股东应当在会议记录上签名。

**第四十二条** 股东会会议由股东按照出资比例行使表决权; 但是, 公司章程另有规定的除外。

**第四十三条** 股东会的议事方式和表决程序,除本法有规定的外,由公司章程规定。

股东会会议作出修改公司章程、增加或者减少注册资本的决议,以及公司合并、分立、解散或者变更公司形式的决议,必须经代表三分之二以上表决权的股东通过。

**第四十四条** 有限责任公司设董事会,其成员为三人至十三人;但是, 本法第五十条另有规定的除外。

两个以上的国有企业或者两个以上的其他国有投资主体投资设立的有限责任公司,其董事会成员中应当有公司职工代表;其他有限责任公司董事会成员中可以有公司职工代表。董事会中的职工代表由公司职工通过职工代表大会、职工大会或者其他形式民主选举产生。

董事会设董事长一人,可以设副董事长。董事长、副董事长的产生办法由公司章程规定。

**第四十五条** 董事任期由公司章程规定,但每届任期不得超过三年。董事任期届满,连选可以连任。

董事任期届满未及时改选,或者董事在任期内辞职导致董事会成员低于法定人数的,在改选出的董事就任前,原董事仍应当依照法律、行政法规和公司章程的规定,履行董事职务。

第四十六条 董事会对股东会负责,行使下列职权:

- (一) 召集股东会会议,并向股东会报告工作;
- (二) 执行股东会的决议:
- (三)决定公司的经营计划和投资方案;
- (四)制订公司的年度财务预算方案、决算方案;
- (五)制订公司的利润分配方案和弥补亏损方案:
- (六)制订公司增加或者减少注册资本以及发行公司债券的方案:
- (七)制订公司合并、分立、解散或者变更公司形式的方案:
- (八)决定公司内部管理机构的设置:
- (九)决定聘任或者解聘公司经理及其报酬事项,并根据经理的提名 决定聘任或者解聘公司副经理、财务负责人及其报酬事项;
  - (十)制定公司的基本管理制度;
  - (十一)公司章程规定的其他职权。

**第四十七条** 董事会会议由董事长召集和主持;董事长不能履行职务或者不履行职务的,由副董事长召集和主持;副董事长不能履行职务或者不履行职务的,由半数以上董事共同推举一名董事召集和主持。

**第四十八条** 董事会的议事方式和表决程序,除本法有规定的外,由公司章程规定。

董事会应当对所议事项的决定作成会议记录,出席会议的董事应当在 会议记录上签名。

董事会决议的表决,实行一人一票。

**第四十九条** 有限责任公司可以设经理,由董事会决定聘任或者解聘。 经理对董事会负责,行使下列职权:

- (一) 主持公司的生产经营管理工作,组织实施董事会决议:
- (二)组织实施公司年度经营计划和投资方案;
- (三)拟订公司内部管理机构设置方案:
- (四)拟订公司的基本管理制度;
- (五)制定公司的具体规章;
- (六)提请聘任或者解聘公司副经理、财务负责人;
- (七)决定聘任或者解聘除应由董事会决定聘任或者解聘以外的负责 管理人员;
  - (八)董事会授予的其他职权。

公司章程对经理职权另有规定的, 从其规定。

经理列席董事会会议。

**第五十条** 股东人数较少或者规模较小的有限责任公司,可以设一名执行董事,不设董事会。执行董事可以兼任公司经理。

执行董事的职权由公司章程规定。

第五十一条 有限责任公司设监事会,其成员不得少于三人。股东人数较少或者规模较小的有限责任公司,可以设一至二名监事,不设监事会。

监事会应当包括股东代表和适当比例的公司职工代表,其中职工代表的比例不得低于三分之一,具体比例由公司章程规定。监事会中的职

工代表由公司职工通过职工代表大会、职工大会或者其他形式民主选举产生。

监事会设主席一人,由全体监事过半数选举产生。监事会主席召集和 主持监事会会议;监事会主席不能履行职务或者不履行职务的,由半 数以上监事共同推举一名监事召集和主持监事会会议。

董事、高级管理人员不得兼任监事。

第五十二条 监事的任期每届为三年。监事任期届满,连选可以连任。 监事任期届满未及时改选,或者监事在任期内辞职导致监事会成员低 于法定人数的,在改选出的监事就任前,原监事仍应当依照法律、行 政法规和公司章程的规定,履行监事职务。

第五十三条 监事会、不设监事会的公司的监事行使下列职权:

- (一)检查公司财务;
- (二)对董事、高级管理人员执行公司职务的行为进行监督,对违反 法律、行政法规、公司章程或者股东会决议的董事、高级管理人员提 出罢免的建议;
- (三)当董事、高级管理人员的行为损害公司的利益时,要求董事、 高级管理人员予以纠正;
- (四)提议召开临时股东会会议,在董事会不履行本法规定的召集和 主持股东会会议职责时召集和主持股东会会议;
  - (五)向股东会会议提出提案;
- (六)依照本法第一百五十一条的规定,对董事、高级管理人员提起诉讼:
  - (七)公司章程规定的其他职权。

第五十四条 监事可以列席董事会会议,并对董事会决议事项提出质询或者建议。

监事会、不设监事会的公司的监事发现公司经营情况异常,可以进行调查;必要时,可以聘请会计师事务所等协助其工作,费用由公司承担。

第五十五条 监事会每年度至少召开一次会议,监事可以提议召开临时监事会会议。

监事会的议事方式和表决程序,除本法有规定的外,由公司章程规 定。

监事会决议应当经半数以上监事通过。

监事会应当对所议事项的决定作成会议记录,出席会议的监事应当在会议记录上签名。

第五十六条 监事会、不设监事会的公司的监事行使职权所必需的费用,由公司承担。

# 第三节 一人有限责任公司的特别规定

**第五十七条** 一人有限责任公司的设立和组织机构,适用本节规定,本 节没有规定的,适用本章第一节、第二节的规定。

本法所称一人有限责任公司,是指只有一个自然人股东或者一个法人股东的有限责任公司。

**第五十八条** 一个自然人只能投资设立一个一人有限责任公司。该一人有限责任公司不能投资设立新的一人有限责任公司。

**第五十九条** 一人有限责任公司应当在公司登记中注明自然人独资或者 法人独资,并在公司营业执照中载明。

第六十条 一人有限责任公司章程由股东制定。

第六十一条 一人有限责任公司不设股东会。股东作出本法第三十七条第一款所列决定时,应当采用书面形式,并由股东签名后置备于公司。

第六十二条 一人有限责任公司应当在每一会计年度终了时编制财务会计报告,并经会计师事务所审计。

第六十三条 一人有限责任公司的股东不能证明公司财产独立于股东自己的财产的,应当对公司债务承担连带责任。

#### 第四节 国有独资公司的特别规定

第六十四条 国有独资公司的设立和组织机构,适用本节规定,本节没有规定的,适用本章第一节、第二节的规定。

本法所称国有独资公司,是指国家单独出资、由国务院或者地方人民政府授权本级人民政府国有资产监督管理机构履行出资人职责的有限责任公司。

第六十五条 国有独资公司章程由国有资产监督管理机构制定,或者由董事会制订报国有资产监督管理机构批准。

第六十六条 国有独资公司不设股东会,由国有资产监督管理机构行使股东会职权。国有资产监督管理机构可以授权公司董事会行使股东会的部分职权,决定公司的重大事项,但公司的合并、分立、解散、增加或者减少注册资本和发行公司债券,必须由国有资产监督管理机构

决定;其中,重要的国有独资公司合并、分立、解散、申请破产的, 应当由国有资产监督管理机构审核后,报本级人民政府批准。

前款所称重要的国有独资公司,按照国务院的规定确定。

第六十七条 国有独资公司设董事会,依照本法第四十六条、第六十六条的规定行使职权。董事每届任期不得超过三年。董事会成员中应当有公司职工代表。

董事会成员由国有资产监督管理机构委派;但是,董事会成员中的职工代表由公司职工代表大会选举产生。

董事会设董事长一人,可以设副董事长。董事长、副董事长由国有资产监督管理机构从董事会成员中指定。

第六十八条 国有独资公司设经理,由董事会聘任或者解聘。经理依照本法第四十九条规定行使职权。

经国有资产监督管理机构同意,董事会成员可以兼任经理。

第六十九条 国有独资公司的董事长、副董事长、董事、高级管理人员,未经国有资产监督管理机构同意,不得在其他有限责任公司、股份有限公司或者其他经济组织兼职。

**第七十条** 国有独资公司监事会成员不得少于五人,其中职工代表的比例不得低于三分之一,具体比例由公司章程规定。

监事会成员由国有资产监督管理机构委派;但是,监事会成员中的职工代表由公司职工代表大会选举产生。监事会主席由国有资产监督管理机构从监事会成员中指定。

监事会行使本法第五十三条第(一)项至第(三)项规定的职权和国 务院规定的其他职权。

### 第三章 有限责任公司的股权转让

第七十一条 有限责任公司的股东之间可以相互转让其全部或者部分股权。

股东向股东以外的人转让股权,应当经其他股东过半数同意。股东应就其股权转让事项书面通知其他股东征求同意,其他股东自接到书面通知之日起满三十日未答复的,视为同意转让。其他股东半数以上不同意转让的,不同意的股东应当购买该转让的股权,不购买的,视为同意转让。

经股东同意转让的股权,在同等条件下,其他股东有优先购买权。两个以上股东主张行使优先购买权的,协商确定各自的购买比例;协商不成的,按照转让时各自的出资比例行使优先购买权。

公司章程对股权转让另有规定的,从其规定。

第七十二条 人民法院依照法律规定的强制执行程序转让股东的股权时,应当通知公司及全体股东,其他股东在同等条件下有优先购买权。其他股东自人民法院通知之日起满二十日不行使优先购买权的,视为放弃优先购买权。

第七十三条 依照本法第七十一条、第七十二条转让股权后,公司应当注销原股东的出资证明书,向新股东签发出资证明书,并相应修改公司章程和股东名册中有关股东及其出资额的记载。对公司章程的该项修改不需再由股东会表决。

**第七十四条** 有下列情形之一的,对股东会该项决议投反对票的股东可以请求公司按照合理的价格收购其股权:

- (一)公司连续五年不向股东分配利润,而公司该五年连续盈利,并 且符合本法规定的分配利润条件的;
- (二)公司合并、分立、转让主要财产的;
- (三)公司章程规定的营业期限届满或者章程规定的其他解散事由出现,股东会会议通过决议修改章程使公司存续的。

自股东会会议决议通过之日起六十日内,股东与公司不能达成股权收购协议的,股东可以自股东会会议决议通过之日起九十日内向人民法院提起诉讼。

**第七十五条** 自然人股东死亡后,其合法继承人可以继承股东资格;但是,公司章程另有规定的除外。

#### 第四章 股份有限公司的设立和组织机构

## 第一节 设立

第七十六条 设立股份有限公司,应当具备下列条件:

- (一) 发起人符合法定人数;
- (二)有符合公司章程规定的全体发起人认购的股本总额或者募集的 实收股本总额;
  - (三)股份发行、筹办事项符合法律规定;
  - (四)发起人制订公司章程,采用募集方式设立的经创立大会通过;
  - (五)有公司名称,建立符合股份有限公司要求的组织机构;
  - (六)有公司住所。

第七十七条 股份有限公司的设立,可以采取发起设立或者募集设立的方式。

发起设立,是指由发起人认购公司应发行的全部股份而设立公司。

募集设立,是指由发起人认购公司应发行股份的一部分,其余股份向社会公开募集或者向特定对象募集而设立公司。

**第七十八条** 设立股份有限公司,应当有二人以上二百人以下为发起人,其中须有半数以上的发起人在中国境内有住所。

第七十九条 股份有限公司发起人承担公司筹办事务。

发起人应当签订发起人协议,明确各自在公司设立过程中的权利和义务。

**第八十条** 股份有限公司采取发起设立方式设立的,注册资本为在公司登记机关登记的全体发起人认购的股本总额。在发起人认购的股份缴足前,不得向他人募集股份。

股份有限公司采取募集方式设立的,注册资本为在公司登记机关登记的实收股本总额。

法律、行政法规以及国务院决定对股份有限公司注册资本实缴、注册 资本最低限额另有规定的,从其规定。

第八十一条 股份有限公司章程应当载明下列事项:

- (一) 公司名称和住所;
- (二)公司经营范围;
- (三)公司设立方式;
- (四)公司股份总数、每股金额和注册资本;

- (五)发起人的姓名或者名称、认购的股份数、出资方式和出资时间;
  - (六)董事会的组成、职权和议事规则:
  - (七)公司法定代表人;
- (八) 监事会的组成、职权和议事规则;
- (九)公司利润分配办法;
- (十)公司的解散事由与清算办法;
- (十一)公司的通知和公告办法;
- (十二)股东大会会议认为需要规定的其他事项。

第八十二条 发起人的出资方式,适用本法第二十七条的规定。

**第八十三条** 以发起设立方式设立股份有限公司的,发起人应当书面认 足公司章程规定其认购的股份,并按照公司章程规定缴纳出资。以非 货币财产出资的,应当依法办理其财产权的转移手续。

发起人不依照前款规定缴纳出资的,应当按照发起人协议承担违约责任。

发起人认足公司章程规定的出资后,应当选举董事会和监事会,由董事会向公司登记机关报送公司章程以及法律、行政法规规定的其他文件,申请设立登记。

**第八十四条** 以募集设立方式设立股份有限公司的,发起人认购的股份不得少于公司股份总数的百分之三十五;但是,法律、行政法规另有规定的,从其规定。

**第八十五条** 发起人向社会公开募集股份,必须公告招股说明书,并制作认股书。认股书应当载明本法第八十六条所列事项,由认股人填写

认购股数、金额、住所,并签名、盖章。认股人按照所认购股数缴纳股款。

**第八十六条** 招股说明书应当附有发起人制订的公司章程,并载明下列事项:

- (一) 发起人认购的股份数:
- (二)每股的票面金额和发行价格:
- (三)无记名股票的发行总数;
- (四)募集资金的用途;
- (五)认股人的权利、义务;
- (六)本次募股的起止期限及逾期未募足时认股人可以撤回所认股份的说明。

**第八十七条** 发起人向社会公开募集股份,应当由依法设立的证券公司 承销,签订承销协议。

**第八十八条** 发起人向社会公开募集股份,应当同银行签订代收股款协议。

代收股款的银行应当按照协议代收和保存股款,向缴纳股款的认股人出具收款单据,并负有向有关部门出具收款证明的义务。

第八十九条 发行股份的股款缴足后,必须经依法设立的验资机构验资并出具证明。发起人应当自股款缴足之日起三十日内主持召开公司创立大会。创立大会由发起人、认股人组成。

发行的股份超过招股说明书规定的截止期限尚未募足的,或者发行股份的股款缴足后,发起人在三十日内未召开创立大会的,认股人可以按照所缴股款并加算银行同期存款利息,要求发起人返还。

第九十条 发起人应当在创立大会召开十五日前将会议日期通知各认股人或者予以公告。创立大会应有代表股份总数过半数的发起人、认股人出席,方可举行。

创立大会行使下列职权:

- (一) 审议发起人关于公司筹办情况的报告;
- (二)通过公司章程:
- (三)选举董事会成员;
- (四)选举监事会成员;
- (五)对公司的设立费用进行审核;
- (六)对发起人用于抵作股款的财产的作价进行审核;
- (七)发生不可抗力或者经营条件发生重大变化直接影响公司设立的,可以作出不设立公司的决议。

创立大会对前款所列事项作出决议,必须经出席会议的认股人所持表决权过半数通过。

**第九十一条** 发起人、认股人缴纳股款或者交付抵作股款的出资后,除 未按期募足股份、发起人未按期召开创立大会或者创立大会决议不设 立公司的情形外,不得抽回其股本。

第九十二条 董事会应于创立大会结束后三十日内,向公司登记机关报送下列文件,申请设立登记:

- (一)公司登记申请书;
- (二) 创立大会的会议记录;
- (三)公司章程;
- (四)验资证明;

- (五) 法定代表人、董事、监事的任职文件及其身份证明;
- (六)发起人的法人资格证明或者自然人身份证明;
- (七)公司住所证明。

以募集方式设立股份有限公司公开发行股票的,还应当向公司登记机 关报送国务院证券监督管理机构的核准文件。

**第九十三条** 股份有限公司成立后,发起人未按照公司章程的规定缴足出资的,应当补缴:其他发起人承担连带责任。

股份有限公司成立后,发现作为设立公司出资的非货币财产的实际价额显著低于公司章程所定价额的,应当由交付该出资的发起人补足其差额;其他发起人承担连带责任。

第九十四条 股份有限公司的发起人应当承担下列责任:

- (一)公司不能成立时,对设立行为所产生的债务和费用负连带责任;
- (二)公司不能成立时,对认股人已缴纳的股款,负返还股款并加算银行同期存款利息的连带责任:
- (三)在公司设立过程中,由于发起人的过失致使公司利益受到损害的,应当对公司承担赔偿责任。

第九十五条 有限责任公司变更为股份有限公司时,折合的实收股本总额不得高于公司净资产额。有限责任公司变更为股份有限公司,为增加资本公开发行股份时,应当依法办理。

第九十六条 股份有限公司应当将公司章程、股东名册、公司债券存根、股东大会会议记录、董事会会议记录、监事会会议记录、财务会计报告置备于本公司。

第九十七条 股东有权查阅公司章程、股东名册、公司债券存根、股东 大会会议记录、董事会会议决议、监事会会议决议、财务会计报告, 对公司的经营提出建议或者质询。

# 第二节 股 东 大 会

第九十八条 股份有限公司股东大会由全体股东组成。股东大会是公司的权力机构,依照本法行使职权。

**第九十九条** 本法第三十七条第一款关于有限责任公司股东会职权的规定,适用于股份有限公司股东大会。

- **第一百条** 股东大会应当每年召开一次年会。有下列情形之一的,应当 在两个月内召开临时股东大会:
- (一)董事人数不足本法规定人数或者公司章程所定人数的三分之二 时;
  - (二)公司未弥补的亏损达实收股本总额三分之一时;
  - (三)单独或者合计持有公司百分之十以上股份的股东请求时;
  - (四)董事会认为必要时;
  - (五) 监事会提议召开时;
  - (六)公司章程规定的其他情形。
- 第一百零一条 股东大会会议由董事会召集,董事长主持;董事长不能履行职务或者不履行职务的,由副董事长主持;副董事长不能履行职务或者不履行职务的,由半数以上董事共同推举一名董事主持。

董事会不能履行或者不履行召集股东大会会议职责的,监事会应当及时召集和主持;监事会不召集和主持的,连续九十日以上单独或者合计持有公司百分之十以上股份的股东可以自行召集和主持。

第一百零二条 召开股东大会会议,应当将会议召开的时间、地点和审议的事项于会议召开二十日前通知各股东;临时股东大会应当于会议召开十五日前通知各股东;发行无记名股票的,应当于会议召开三十日前公告会议召开的时间、地点和审议事项。

单独或者合计持有公司百分之三以上股份的股东,可以在股东大会召开十日前提出临时提案并书面提交董事会;董事会应当在收到提案后二日内通知其他股东,并将该临时提案提交股东大会审议。临时提案的内容应当属于股东大会职权范围,并有明确议题和具体决议事项。股东大会不得对前两款通知中未列明的事项作出决议。

无记名股票持有人出席股东大会会议的,应当于会议召开五日前至股东大会闭会时将股票交存于公司。

**第一百零三条** 股东出席股东大会会议,所持每一股份有一表决权。但是,公司持有的本公司股份没有表决权。

股东大会作出决议,必须经出席会议的股东所持表决权过半数通过。但是,股东大会作出修改公司章程、增加或者减少注册资本的决议,以及公司合并、分立、解散或者变更公司形式的决议,必须经出席会议的股东所持表决权的三分之二以上通过。

第一百零四条 本法和公司章程规定公司转让、受让重大资产或者对外 提供担保等事项必须经股东大会作出决议的,董事会应当及时召集股 东大会会议,由股东大会就上述事项进行表决。 第一百零五条 股东大会选举董事、监事,可以依照公司章程的规定或者股东大会的决议,实行累积投票制。

本法所称累积投票制,是指股东大会选举董事或者监事时,每一股份拥有与应选董事或者监事人数相同的表决权,股东拥有的表决权可以集中使用。

第一百零六条 股东可以委托代理人出席股东大会会议,代理人应当向公司提交股东授权委托书,并在授权范围内行使表决权。

第一百零七条 股东大会应当对所议事项的决定作成会议记录,主持人、出席会议的董事应当在会议记录上签名。会议记录应当与出席股东的签名册及代理出席的委托书一并保存。

### 第三节 董事会、经理

第一百零八条 股份有限公司设董事会,其成员为五人至十九人。

董事会成员中可以有公司职工代表。董事会中的职工代表由公司职工通过职工代表大会、职工大会或者其他形式民主选举产生。

本法第四十五条关于有限责任公司董事任期的规定,适用于股份有限公司董事。

本法第四十六条关于有限责任公司董事会职权的规定,适用于股份有限公司董事会。

第一百零九条 董事会设董事长一人,可以设副董事长。董事长和副董事长由董事会以全体董事的过半数选举产生。

董事长召集和主持董事会会议,检查董事会决议的实施情况。副董事长协助董事长工作,董事长不能履行职务或者不履行职务的,由副董

事长履行职务;副董事长不能履行职务或者不履行职务的,由半数以上董事共同推举一名董事履行职务。

第一百一十条 董事会每年度至少召开两次会议,每次会议应当于会议召开十日前通知全体董事和监事。

代表十分之一以上表决权的股东、三分之一以上董事或者监事会,可以提议召开董事会临时会议。董事长应当自接到提议后十日内,召集和主持董事会会议。

董事会召开临时会议,可以另定召集董事会的通知方式和通知时限。

第一百一十一条 董事会会议应有过半数的董事出席方可举行。董事会作出决议,必须经全体董事的过半数通过。

董事会决议的表决,实行一人一票。

第一百一十二条 董事会会议,应由董事本人出席;董事因故不能出席,可以书面委托其他董事代为出席,委托书中应载明授权范围。

董事会应当对会议所议事项的决定作成会议记录,出席会议的董事应当在会议记录上签名。

董事应当对董事会的决议承担责任。董事会的决议违反法律、行政法规或者公司章程、股东大会决议,致使公司遭受严重损失的,参与决议的董事对公司负赔偿责任。但经证明在表决时曾表明异议并记载于会议记录的,该董事可以免除责任。

第一百一十三条 股份有限公司设经理,由董事会决定聘任或者解聘。本法第四十九条关于有限责任公司经理职权的规定,适用于股份有限公司经理。

第一百一十四条 公司董事会可以决定由董事会成员兼任经理。

第一百一十五条 公司不得直接或者通过子公司向董事、监事、高级管理人员提供借款。

第一百一十六条 公司应当定期向股东披露董事、监事、高级管理人员 从公司获得报酬的情况。

### 第四节 监事会

第一百一十七条 股份有限公司设监事会,其成员不得少于三人。

监事会应当包括股东代表和适当比例的公司职工代表,其中职工代表的比例不得低于三分之一,具体比例由公司章程规定。监事会中的职工代表由公司职工通过职工代表大会、职工大会或者其他形式民主选举产生。

监事会设主席一人,可以设副主席。监事会主席和副主席由全体监事过半数选举产生。监事会主席召集和主持监事会会议;监事会主席不能履行职务或者不履行职务的,由监事会副主席召集和主持监事会会议;监事会副主席不能履行职务或者不履行职务的,由半数以上监事共同推举一名监事召集和主持监事会会议。

董事、高级管理人员不得兼任监事。

本法第五十二条关于有限责任公司监事任期的规定,适用于股份有限公司监事。

第一百一十八条 本法第五十三条、第五十四条关于有限责任公司监事会职权的规定,适用于股份有限公司监事会。

监事会行使职权所必需的费用,由公司承担。

第一百一十九条 监事会每六个月至少召开一次会议。监事可以提议召开临时监事会会议。

监事会的议事方式和表决程序,除本法有规定的外,由公司章程规 定。

监事会决议应当经半数以上监事通过。

监事会应当对所议事项的决定作成会议记录, 出席会议的监事应当在 会议记录上签名。

### 第五节 上市公司组织机构的特别规定

第一百二十条 本法所称上市公司,是指其股票在证券交易所上市交易的股份有限公司。

第一百二十一条 上市公司在一年内购买、出售重大资产或者担保金额超过公司资产总额百分之三十的,应当由股东大会作出决议,并经出席会议的股东所持表决权的三分之二以上通过。

第一百二十二条 上市公司设独立董事,具体办法由国务院规定。

第一百二十三条 上市公司设董事会秘书,负责公司股东大会和董事会会议的筹备、文件保管以及公司股东资料的管理,办理信息披露事务等事宜。

第一百二十四条 上市公司董事与董事会会议决议事项所涉及的企业有关联关系的,不得对该项决议行使表决权,也不得代理其他董事行使表决权。该董事会会议由过半数的无关联关系董事出席即可举行,董事会会议所作决议须经无关联关系董事过半数通过。出席董事会的无

关联关系董事人数不足三人的,应将该事项提交上市公司股东大会审议。

#### 第五章 股份有限公司的股份发行和转让

### 第一节 股 份 发 行

第一百二十五条 股份有限公司的资本划分为股份,每一股的金额相等。

公司的股份采取股票的形式。股票是公司签发的证明股东所持股份的凭证。

第一百二十六条 股份的发行,实行公平、公正的原则,同种类的每一股份应当具有同等权利。

同次发行的同种类股票,每股的发行条件和价格应当相同,任何单位 或者个人所认购的股份,每股应当支付相同价额。

第一百二十七条 股票发行价格可以按票面金额,也可以超过票面金额,但不得低于票面金额。

第一百二十八条 股票采用纸面形式或者国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他形式。

股票应当载明下列主要事项:

- (一) 公司名称;
- (二)公司成立日期;
- (三)股票种类、票面金额及代表的股份数;

(四)股票的编号。

股票由法定代表人签名,公司盖章。

发起人的股票,应当标明发起人股票字样。

第一百二十九条 公司发行的股票,可以为记名股票,也可以为无记名股票。

公司向发起人、法人发行的股票,应当为记名股票,并应当记载该发起人、法人的名称或者姓名,不得另立户名或者以代表人姓名记名。

第一百三十条 公司发行记名股票的,应当置备股东名册,记载下列事项:

- (一)股东的姓名或者名称及住所:
- (二) 各股东所持股份数;
- (三) 各股东所持股票的编号:
- (四)各股东取得股份的日期。

发行无记名股票的,公司应当记载其股票数量、编号及发行日期。

第一百三十一条 国务院可以对公司发行本法规定以外的其他种类的股份,另行作出规定。

第一百三十二条 股份有限公司成立后,即向股东正式交付股票。公司成立前不得向股东交付股票。

第一百三十三条 公司发行新股,股东大会应当对下列事项作出决议:

- (一)新股种类及数额;
- (二)新股发行价格:
- (三)新股发行的起止日期;
- (四) 向原有股东发行新股的种类及数额。

第一百三十四条 公司经国务院证券监督管理机构核准公开发行新股时,必须公告新股招股说明书和财务会计报告,并制作认股书。

本法第八十七条、第八十八条的规定适用于公司公开发行新股。

**第一百三十五条** 公司发行新股,可以根据公司经营情况和财务状况,确定其作价方案。

第一百三十六条 公司发行新股募足股款后,必须向公司登记机关办理变更登记,并公告。

### 第二节 股 份 转 让

第一百三十七条 股东持有的股份可以依法转让。

第一百三十八条 股东转让其股份,应当在依法设立的证券交易场所进行或者按照国务院规定的其他方式进行。

第一百三十九条 记名股票,由股东以背书方式或者法律、行政法规规定的其他方式转让;转让后由公司将受让人的姓名或者名称及住所记载于股东名册。

股东大会召开前二十日内或者公司决定分配股利的基准日前五日内,不得进行前款规定的股东名册的变更登记。但是,法律对上市公司股东名册变更登记另有规定的,从其规定。

**第一百四十条** 无记名股票的转让,由股东将该股票交付给受让人后即 发生转让的效力。

第一百四十一条 发起人持有的本公司股份,自公司成立之日起一年内不得转让。公司公开发行股份前已发行的股份,自公司股票在证券交易所上市交易之日起一年内不得转让。

公司董事、监事、高级管理人员应当向公司申报所持有的本公司的股份及其变动情况,在任职期间每年转让的股份不得超过其所持有本公司股份总数的百分之二十五;所持本公司股份自公司股票上市交易之日起一年内不得转让。上述人员离职后半年内,不得转让其所持有的本公司股份。公司章程可以对公司董事、监事、高级管理人员转让其所持有的本公司股份作出其他限制性规定。

第一百四十二条公司不得收购本公司股份。但是,有下列情形之一的除外:

- (一)减少公司注册资本;
- (二)与持有本公司股份的其他公司合并:
- (三)将股份用于员工持股计划或者股权激励;
- (四)股东因对股东大会作出的公司合并、分立决议持异议,要求公司收购其股份;
- (五) 将股份用于转换上市公司发行的可转换为股票的公司债券;
- (六)上市公司为维护公司价值及股东权益所必需。

公司因前款第(一)项、第(二)项规定的情形收购本公司股份的, 应当经股东大会决议;公司因前款第(三)项、第(五)项、第 (六)项规定的情形收购本公司股份的,可以依照公司章程的规定或 者股东大会的授权,经三分之二以上董事出席的董事会会议决议。

公司依照本条第一款规定收购本公司股份后,属于第(一)项情形的,应当自收购之日起十日内注销;属于第(二)项、第(四)项情形的,应当在六个月内转让或者注销;属于第(三)项、第(五)

项、第(六)项情形的,公司合计持有的本公司股份数不得超过本公司已发行股份总额的百分之十,并应当在三年内转让或者注销。

上市公司收购本公司股份的,应当依照《中华人民共和国证券法》的规定履行信息披露义务。上市公司因本条第一款第(三)项、第(五)项、第(六)项规定的情形收购本公司股份的,应当通过公开的集中交易方式进行。

公司不得接受本公司的股票作为质押权的标的。

**第一百四十三条** 记名股票被盗、遗失或者灭失,股东可以依照《中华人民共和国民事诉讼法》规定的公示催告程序,请求人民法院宣告该股票失效。人民法院宣告该股票失效后,股东可以向公司申请补发股票。

**第一百四十四条** 上市公司的股票,依照有关法律、行政法规及证券交易所交易规则上市交易。

**第一百四十五条** 上市公司必须依照法律、行政法规的规定,公开其财务状况、经营情况及重大诉讼,在每会计年度内半年公布一次财务会计报告。

# 第六章 公司董事、监事、高级管理人员的资格和义务

**第一百四十六条** 有下列情形之一的,不得担任公司的董事、监事、高级管理人员:

(一) 无民事行为能力或者限制民事行为能力;

- (二)因贪污、贿赂、侵占财产、挪用财产或者破坏社会主义市场经济秩序,被判处刑罚,执行期满未逾五年,或者因犯罪被剥夺政治权利,执行期满未逾五年;
- (三)担任破产清算的公司、企业的董事或者厂长、经理,对该公司、企业的破产负有个人责任的,自该公司、企业破产清算完结之日起未逾三年;
- (四)担任因违法被吊销营业执照、责令关闭的公司、企业的法定代表人,并负有个人责任的,自该公司、企业被吊销营业执照之日起未逾三年;
  - (五)个人所负数额较大的债务到期未清偿。

公司违反前款规定选举、委派董事、监事或者聘任高级管理人员的,该选举、委派或者聘任无效。

董事、监事、高级管理人员在任职期间出现本条第一款所列情形的,公司应当解除其职务。

第一百四十七条 董事、监事、高级管理人员应当遵守法律、行政法规和公司章程,对公司负有忠实义务和勤勉义务。

董事、监事、高级管理人员不得利用职权收受贿赂或者其他非法收入,不得侵占公司的财产。

第一百四十八条 董事、高级管理人员不得有下列行为:

- (一) 挪用公司资金;
- (二)将公司资金以其个人名义或者以其他个人名义开立账户存储;
- (三)违反公司章程的规定,未经股东会、股东大会或者董事会同意,将公司资金借贷给他人或者以公司财产为他人提供担保;

- (四)违反公司章程的规定或者未经股东会、股东大会同意,与本公司订立合同或者进行交易;
- (五)未经股东会或者股东大会同意,利用职务便利为自己或者他人 谋取属于公司的商业机会,自营或者为他人经营与所任职公司同类的 业务;
  - (六)接受他人与公司交易的佣金归为己有;
  - (七)擅自披露公司秘密;
  - (八)违反对公司忠实义务的其他行为。

董事、高级管理人员违反前款规定所得的收入应当归公司所有。

第一百四十九条 董事、监事、高级管理人员执行公司职务时违反法律、行政法规或者公司章程的规定,给公司造成损失的,应当承担赔偿责任。

第一百五十条 股东会或者股东大会要求董事、监事、高级管理人员列席会议的,董事、监事、高级管理人员应当列席并接受股东的质询。董事、高级管理人员应当如实向监事会或者不设监事会的有限责任公司的监事提供有关情况和资料,不得妨碍监事会或者监事行使职权。

第一百五十一条 董事、高级管理人员有本法第一百四十九条规定的情形的,有限责任公司的股东、股份有限公司连续一百八十日以上单独或者合计持有公司百分之一以上股份的股东,可以书面请求监事会或者不设监事会的有限责任公司的监事向人民法院提起诉讼;监事有本法第一百四十九条规定的情形的,前述股东可以书面请求董事会或者不设董事会的有限责任公司的执行董事向人民法院提起诉讼。

监事会、不设监事会的有限责任公司的监事,或者董事会、执行董事 收到前款规定的股东书面请求后拒绝提起诉讼,或者自收到请求之日 起三十日内未提起诉讼,或者情况紧急、不立即提起诉讼将会使公司 利益受到难以弥补的损害的,前款规定的股东有权为了公司的利益以 自己的名义直接向人民法院提起诉讼。

他人侵犯公司合法权益,给公司造成损失的,本条第一款规定的股东可以依照前两款的规定向人民法院提起诉讼。

第一百五十二条 董事、高级管理人员违反法律、行政法规或者公司章程的规定,损害股东利益的,股东可以向人民法院提起诉讼。

### 第七章 公司债券

第一百五十三条 本法所称公司债券,是指公司依照法定程序发行、约定在一定期限还本付息的有价证券。

公司发行公司债券应当符合《中华人民共和国证券法》规定的发行条件。

第一百五十四条 发行公司债券的申请经国务院授权的部门核准后,应 当公告公司债券募集办法。

公司债券募集办法中应当载明下列主要事项:

- (一) 公司名称;
- (二)债券募集资金的用途;
- (三)债券总额和债券的票面金额;
- (四)债券利率的确定方式;
- (五)还本付息的期限和方式;

- (六)债券担保情况;
- (七)债券的发行价格、发行的起止日期;
- (八)公司净资产额;
- (九)已发行的尚未到期的公司债券总额;
- (十)公司债券的承销机构。

第一百五十五条 公司以实物券方式发行公司债券的,必须在债券上载明公司名称、债券票面金额、利率、偿还期限等事项,并由法定代表人签名,公司盖章。

第一百五十六条 公司债券,可以为记名债券,也可以为无记名债券。

第一百五十七条 公司发行公司债券应当置备公司债券存根簿。

发行记名公司债券的,应当在公司债券存根簿上载明下列事项:

- (一)债券持有人的姓名或者名称及住所:
- (二)债券持有人取得债券的日期及债券的编号;
- (三)债券总额,债券的票面金额、利率、还本付息的期限和方式;
- (四)债券的发行日期。

发行无记名公司债券的,应当在公司债券存根簿上载明债券总额、利率、偿还期限和方式、发行日期及债券的编号。

第一百五十八条 记名公司债券的登记结算机构应当建立债券登记、存管、付息、兑付等相关制度。

第一百五十九条 公司债券可以转让,转让价格由转让人与受让人约定。

公司债券在证券交易所上市交易的,按照证券交易所的交易规则转让。

第一百六十条 记名公司债券,由债券持有人以背书方式或者法律、行政法规规定的其他方式转让;转让后由公司将受让人的姓名或者名称及住所记载于公司债券存根簿。

无记名公司债券的转让,由债券持有人将该债券交付给受让人后即发生转让的效力。

第一百六十一条 上市公司经股东大会决议可以发行可转换为股票的公司债券,并在公司债券募集办法中规定具体的转换办法。上市公司发行可转换为股票的公司债券,应当报国务院证券监督管理机构核准。

发行可转换为股票的公司债券,应当在债券上标明可转换公司债券字样,并在公司债券存根簿上载明可转换公司债券的数额。

第一百六十二条 发行可转换为股票的公司债券的,公司应当按照其转换办法向债券持有人换发股票,但债券持有人对转换股票或者不转换股票有选择权。

## 第八章 公司财务、会计

第一百六十三条 公司应当依照法律、行政法规和国务院财政部门的规定建立本公司的财务、会计制度。

**第一百六十四条** 公司应当在每一会计年度终了时编制财务会计报告, 并依法经会计师事务所审计。

财务会计报告应当依照法律、行政法规和国务院财政部门的规定制作。

第一百六十五条 有限责任公司应当依照公司章程规定的期限将财务会计报告送交各股东。

股份有限公司的财务会计报告应当在召开股东大会年会的二十日前置备于本公司,供股东查阅;公开发行股票的股份有限公司必须公告其财务会计报告。

第一百六十六条 公司分配当年税后利润时,应当提取利润的百分之十列入公司法定公积金。公司法定公积金累计额为公司注册资本的百分之五十以上的,可以不再提取。

公司的法定公积金不足以弥补以前年度亏损的,在依照前款规定提取法定公积金之前,应当先用当年利润弥补亏损。

公司从税后利润中提取法定公积金后,经股东会或者股东大会决议,还可以从税后利润中提取任意公积金。

公司弥补亏损和提取公积金后所余税后利润,有限责任公司依照本法第三十四条的规定分配;股份有限公司按照股东持有的股份比例分配,但股份有限公司章程规定不按持股比例分配的除外。

股东会、股东大会或者董事会违反前款规定,在公司弥补亏损和提取 法定公积金之前向股东分配利润的,股东必须将违反规定分配的利润 退还公司。

公司持有的本公司股份不得分配利润。

第一百六十七条 股份有限公司以超过股票票面金额的发行价格发行股份所得的溢价款以及国务院财政部门规定列入资本公积金的其他收入,应当列为公司资本公积金。

第一百六十八条 公司的公积金用于弥补公司的亏损、扩大公司生产经营或者转为增加公司资本。但是,资本公积金不得用于弥补公司的亏损。

法定公积金转为资本时,所留存的该项公积金不得少于转增前公司注册资本的百分之二十五。

第一百六十九条 公司聘用、解聘承办公司审计业务的会计师事务所,依照公司章程的规定,由股东会、股东大会或者董事会决定。

公司股东会、股东大会或者董事会就解聘会计师事务所进行表决时, 应当允许会计师事务所陈述意见。

第一百七十条公司应当向聘用的会计师事务所提供真实、完整的会计凭证、会计账簿、财务会计报告及其他会计资料,不得拒绝、隐匿、谎报。

第一百七十一条公司除法定的会计账簿外,不得另立会计账簿。对公司资产,不得以任何个人名义开立账户存储。

### 第九章 公司合并、分立、增资、减资

第一百七十二条 公司合并可以采取吸收合并或者新设合并。

一个公司吸收其他公司为吸收合并,被吸收的公司解散。两个以上公司合并设立一个新的公司为新设合并,合并各方解散。

第一百七十三条 公司合并,应当由合并各方签订合并协议,并编制资产负债表及财产清单。公司应当自作出合并决议之日起十日内通知债权人,并于三十日内在报纸上公告。债权人自接到通知书之日起三十日内,未接到通知书的自公告之日起四十五日内,可以要求公司清偿债务或者提供相应的担保。

第一百七十四条 公司合并时,合并各方的债权、债务,应当由合并后存续的公司或者新设的公司承继。

第一百七十五条 公司分立,其财产作相应的分割。

公司分立,应当编制资产负债表及财产清单。公司应当自作出分立决议之日起十日内通知债权人,并于三十日内在报纸上公告。

第一百七十六条 公司分立前的债务由分立后的公司承担连带责任。但是,公司在分立前与债权人就债务清偿达成的书面协议另有约定的除外。

第一百七十七条 公司需要减少注册资本时,必须编制资产负债表及财产清单。

公司应当自作出减少注册资本决议之日起十日内通知债权人,并于三十日内在报纸上公告。债权人自接到通知书之日起三十日内,未接到通知书的自公告之日起四十五日内,有权要求公司清偿债务或者提供相应的担保。

第一百七十八条 有限责任公司增加注册资本时,股东认缴新增资本的出资,依照本法设立有限责任公司缴纳出资的有关规定执行。

股份有限公司为增加注册资本发行新股时,股东认购新股,依照本法设立股份有限公司缴纳股款的有关规定执行。

第一百七十九条 公司合并或者分立,登记事项发生变更的,应当依法 向公司登记机关办理变更登记;公司解散的,应当依法办理公司注销 登记;设立新公司的,应当依法办理公司设立登记。

公司增加或者减少注册资本,应当依法向公司登记机关办理变更登记。

## 第十章 公司解散和清算

#### 第一百八十条 公司因下列原因解散:

- (一)公司章程规定的营业期限届满或者公司章程规定的其他解散事由出现;
- (二)股东会或者股东大会决议解散;
- (三) 因公司合并或者分立需要解散:
- (四)依法被吊销营业执照、责令关闭或者被撤销:
- (五)人民法院依照本法第一百八十二条的规定予以解散。

第一百八十一条公司有本法第一百八十条第(一)项情形的,可以通过修改公司章程而存续。

依照前款规定修改公司章程,有限责任公司须经持有三分之二以上表 决权的股东通过,股份有限公司须经出席股东大会会议的股东所持表 决权的三分之二以上通过。

第一百八十二条 公司经营管理发生严重困难,继续存续会使股东利益 受到重大损失,通过其他途径不能解决的,持有公司全部股东表决权 百分之十以上的股东,可以请求人民法院解散公司。

第一百八十三条公司因本法第一百八十条第(一)项、第(二)项、第(四)项、第(五)项规定而解散的,应当在解散事由出现之日起十五日内成立清算组,开始清算。有限责任公司的清算组由股东组成,股份有限公司的清算组由董事或者股东大会确定的人员组成。逾期不成立清算组进行清算的,债权人可以申请人民法院指定有关人员组成清算组进行清算。人民法院应当受理该申请,并及时组织清算组进行清算。

第一百八十四条 清算组在清算期间行使下列职权:

- (一) 清理公司财产, 分别编制资产负债表和财产清单;
- (二)通知、公告债权人;
- (三)处理与清算有关的公司未了结的业务;
- (四)清缴所欠税款以及清算过程中产生的税款:
- (五)清理债权、债务:
- (六)处理公司清偿债务后的剩余财产:
- (七)代表公司参与民事诉讼活动。

第一百八十五条 清算组应当自成立之日起十日内通知债权人,并于六十日内在报纸上公告。债权人应当自接到通知书之日起三十日内,未接到通知书的自公告之日起四十五日内,向清算组申报其债权。

债权人申报债权,应当说明债权的有关事项,并提供证明材料。清算 组应当对债权进行登记。

在申报债权期间,清算组不得对债权人进行清偿。

第一百八十六条 清算组在清理公司财产、编制资产负债表和财产清单后,应当制定清算方案,并报股东会、股东大会或者人民法院确认。公司财产在分别支付清算费用、职工的工资、社会保险费用和法定补偿金,缴纳所欠税款,清偿公司债务后的剩余财产,有限责任公司按照股东的出资比例分配,股份有限公司按照股东持有的股份比例分配。

清算期间,公司存续,但不得开展与清算无关的经营活动。公司财产 在未依照前款规定清偿前,不得分配给股东。 第一百八十七条 清算组在清理公司财产、编制资产负债表和财产清单后,发现公司财产不足清偿债务的,应当依法向人民法院申请宣告破产。

公司经人民法院裁定宣告破产后,清算组应当将清算事务移交给人民法院。

第一百八十八条 公司清算结束后,清算组应当制作清算报告,报股东会、股东大会或者人民法院确认,并报送公司登记机关,申请注销公司登记,公告公司终止。

第一百八十九条 清算组成员应当忠于职守,依法履行清算义务。

清算组成员不得利用职权收受贿赂或者其他非法收入,不得侵占公司财产。

清算组成员因故意或者重大过失给公司或者债权人造成损失的,应当承担赔偿责任。

第一百九十条 公司被依法宣告破产的,依照有关企业破产的法律实施破产清算。

## 第十一章 外国公司的分支机构

第一百九十一条 本法所称外国公司是指依照外国法律在中国境外设立的公司。

第一百九十二条 外国公司在中国境内设立分支机构,必须向中国主管机关提出申请,并提交其公司章程、所属国的公司登记证书等有关文件,经批准后,向公司登记机关依法办理登记,领取营业执照。

外国公司分支机构的审批办法由国务院另行规定。

第一百九十三条 外国公司在中国境内设立分支机构,必须在中国境内指定负责该分支机构的代表人或者代理人,并向该分支机构拨付与其所从事的经营活动相适应的资金。

对外国公司分支机构的经营资金需要规定最低限额的,由国务院另行规定。

第一百九十四条 外国公司的分支机构应当在其名称中标明该外国公司的国籍及责任形式。

外国公司的分支机构应当在本机构中置备该外国公司章程。

第一百九十五条 外国公司在中国境内设立的分支机构不具有中国法人资格。

外国公司对其分支机构在中国境内进行经营活动承担民事责任。

第一百九十六条 经批准设立的外国公司分支机构,在中国境内从事业务活动,必须遵守中国的法律,不得损害中国的社会公共利益,其合法权益受中国法律保护。

第一百九十七条 外国公司撤销其在中国境内的分支机构时,必须依法清偿债务,依照本法有关公司清算程序的规定进行清算。未清偿债务之前,不得将其分支机构的财产移至中国境外。

# 第十二章 法 律 责 任

第一百九十八条 违反本法规定,虚报注册资本、提交虚假材料或者采取其他欺诈手段隐瞒重要事实取得公司登记的,由公司登记机关责令改正,对虚报注册资本的公司,处以虚报注册资本金额百分之五以上百分之十五以下的罚款;对提交虚假材料或者采取其他欺诈手段隐瞒

重要事实的公司,处以五万元以上五十万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,撤销公司登记或者吊销营业执照。

第一百九十九条 公司的发起人、股东虚假出资,未交付或者未按期交付作为出资的货币或者非货币财产的,由公司登记机关责令改正,处以虚假出资金额百分之五以上百分之十五以下的罚款。

第二百条 公司的发起人、股东在公司成立后,抽逃其出资的,由公司登记机关责令改正,处以所抽逃出资金额百分之五以上百分之十五以下的罚款。

第二百零一条公司违反本法规定,在法定的会计账簿以外另立会计账簿的,由县级以上人民政府财政部门责令改正,处以五万元以上五十万元以下的罚款。

第二百零二条 公司在依法向有关主管部门提供的财务会计报告等材料上作虚假记载或者隐瞒重要事实的,由有关主管部门对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员处以三万元以上三十万元以下的罚款。

第二百零三条 公司不依照本法规定提取法定公积金的,由县级以上人民政府财政部门责令如数补足应当提取的金额,可以对公司处以二十万元以下的罚款。

第二百零四条 公司在合并、分立、减少注册资本或者进行清算时,不依照本法规定通知或者公告债权人的,由公司登记机关责令改正,对公司处以一万元以上十万元以下的罚款。

公司在进行清算时,隐匿财产,对资产负债表或者财产清单作虚假记载或者在未清偿债务前分配公司财产的,由公司登记机关责令改正,对公司处以隐匿财产或者未清偿债务前分配公司财产金额百分之五以

上百分之十以下的罚款,对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员 处以一万元以上十万元以下的罚款。

第二百零五条 公司在清算期间开展与清算无关的经营活动的,由公司登记机关予以警告,没收违法所得。

第二百零六条 清算组不依照本法规定向公司登记机关报送清算报告,或者报送清算报告隐瞒重要事实或者有重大遗漏的,由公司登记机关责令改正。

清算组成员利用职权徇私舞弊、谋取非法收入或者侵占公司财产的, 由公司登记机关责令退还公司财产,没收违法所得,并可以处以违法 所得一倍以上五倍以下的罚款。

第二百零七条 承担资产评估、验资或者验证的机构提供虚假材料的,由公司登记机关没收违法所得,处以违法所得一倍以上五倍以下的罚款,并可以由有关主管部门依法责令该机构停业、吊销直接责任人员的资格证书,吊销营业执照。

承担资产评估、验资或者验证的机构因过失提供有重大遗漏的报告的,由公司登记机关责令改正,情节较重的,处以所得收入一倍以上 五倍以下的罚款,并可以由有关主管部门依法责令该机构停业、吊销 直接责任人员的资格证书,吊销营业执照。

承担资产评估、验资或者验证的机构因其出具的评估结果、验资或者 验证证明不实,给公司债权人造成损失的,除能够证明自己没有过错 的外,在其评估或者证明不实的金额范围内承担赔偿责任。 第二百零八条 公司登记机关对不符合本法规定条件的登记申请予以登记,或者对符合本法规定条件的登记申请不予登记的,对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员,依法给予行政处分。

第二百零九条 公司登记机关的上级部门强令公司登记机关对不符合本 法规定条件的登记申请予以登记,或者对符合本法规定条件的登记申请不予登记的,或者对违法登记进行包庇的,对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员依法给予行政处分。

第二百一十条 未依法登记为有限责任公司或者股份有限公司,而冒用有限责任公司或者股份有限公司名义的,或者未依法登记为有限责任公司或者股份有限公司的分公司,而冒用有限责任公司或者股份有限公司的分公司名义的,由公司登记机关责令改正或者予以取缔,可以并处十万元以下的罚款。

第二百一十一条 公司成立后无正当理由超过六个月未开业的,或者开业后自行停业连续六个月以上的,可以由公司登记机关吊销营业执照。

公司登记事项发生变更时,未依照本法规定办理有关变更登记的,由公司登记机关责令限期登记;逾期不登记的,处以一万元以上十万元以下的罚款。

第二百一十二条 外国公司违反本法规定,擅自在中国境内设立分支机构的,由公司登记机关责令改正或者关闭,可以并处五万元以上二十万元以下的罚款。

第二百一十三条 利用公司名义从事危害国家安全、社会公共利益的严重违法行为的,吊销营业执照。

第二百一十四条 公司违反本法规定,应当承担民事赔偿责任和缴纳罚款、罚金的,其财产不足以支付时,先承担民事赔偿责任。

第二百一十五条 违反本法规定,构成犯罪的,依法追究刑事责任。

### 第十三章 附则

第二百一十六条 本法下列用语的含义:

- (一)高级管理人员,是指公司的经理、副经理、财务负责人,上市 公司董事会秘书和公司章程规定的其他人员。
- (二)控股股东,是指其出资额占有限责任公司资本总额百分之五十以上或者其持有的股份占股份有限公司股本总额百分之五十以上的股东;出资额或者持有股份的比例虽然不足百分之五十,但依其出资额或者持有的股份所享有的表决权已足以对股东会、股东大会的决议产生重大影响的股东。
- (三)实际控制人,是指虽不是公司的股东,但通过投资关系、协议 或者其他安排,能够实际支配公司行为的人。
- (四)关联关系,是指公司控股股东、实际控制人、董事、监事、高级管理人员与其直接或者间接控制的企业之间的关系,以及可能导致公司利益转移的其他关系。但是,国家控股的企业之间不仅因为同受国家控股而具有关联关系。

**第二百一十七条** 外商投资的有限责任公司和股份有限公司适用本法; 有关外商投资的法律另有规定的,适用其规定。

第二百一十八条 本法自 2006 年 1 月 1 日起施行。

## 中华人民共和国证券法(2019修订)

### 中华人民共和国主席令

(第三十七号)

《中华人民共和国证券法》已由中华人民共和国第十三届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第十五次会议于 2019 年 12 月 28 日修订通过,现予公布,自 2020 年 3 月 1 日起施行。

中华人民共和国主席 习近平 2019年12月28日

### 中华人民共和国证券法

(1998 年 12 月 29 日第九届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第六次会议通过 根据 2004 年 8 月 28 日第十届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第十一次会议《关于修改〈中华人民共和国证券法〉的决定》第一次修正 2005 年 10 月 27 日第十届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第十八次会议第一次修订 根据 2013 年 6 月 29 日第十二届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第三次会议《关于修改〈中华人民共和国文物保护法〉等十二部法律的决定》第二次修正 根据 2014 年 8 月 31 日第十二届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第十次会议《关于修改〈中华人民共和国保险法〉等五部法律的决定》第三次修正 2019 年 12 月 28 日第十三届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第十五次会议第二次修订)

最景

第二章 证券发行

第三章 证券交易

第一节 一般规定

第二节 证券上市

第三节 禁止的交易行为

第四章 上市公司的收购

第五章 信息披露

第六章 投资者保护

第七章 证券交易场所

第八章 证券公司

第九章 证券登记结算机构

第十章 证券服务机构

第十一章 证券业协会

第十二章 证券监督管理机构

第十三章 法律责任

第十四章 附则

## 第一章 总则

第一条 为了规范证券发行和交易行为,保护投资者的合法权益,维护社会经济秩序和社会公共利益,促进社会主义市场经济的发展,制定本法。

**第二条** 在中华人民共和国境内,股票、公司债券、存托凭证和国务院依法认定的 其他证券的发行和交易,适用本法;本法未规定的,适用《中华人民共和国公司 法》和其他法律、行政法规的规定。

政府债券、证券投资基金份额的上市交易,适用本法;其他法律、行政法规另有规定的,适用其规定。

资产支持证券、资产管理产品发行、交易的管理办法,由国务院依照本法的原则 规定。

在中华人民共和国境外的证券发行和交易活动,扰乱中华人民共和国境内市场秩序,损害境内投资者合法权益的,依照本法有关规定处理并追究法律责任。

第三条 证券的发行、交易活动,必须遵循公开、公平、公正的原则。

**第四条** 证券发行、交易活动的当事人具有平等的法律地位,应当遵守自愿、有偿、诚实信用的原则。

**第五条** 证券的发行、交易活动,必须遵守法律、行政法规;禁止欺诈、内幕交易和操纵证券市场的行为。

第六条 证券业和银行业、信托业、保险业实行分业经营、分业管理,证券公司与银行、信托、保险业务机构分别设立。国家另有规定的除外。

第七条 国务院证券监督管理机构依法对全国证券市场实行集中统一监督管理。 国务院证券监督管理机构根据需要可以设立派出机构,按照授权履行监督管理职责。 **第八条** 国家审计机关依法对证券交易场所、证券公司、证券登记结算机构、证券 监督管理机构进行审计监督。

### 第二章 证券发行

**第九条** 公开发行证券,必须符合法律、行政法规规定的条件,并依法报经国务院证券监督管理机构或者国务院授权的部门注册。未经依法注册,任何单位和个人不得公开发行证券。证券发行注册制的具体范围、实施步骤,由国务院规定。有下列情形之一的,为公开发行:

- (一) 向不特定对象发行证券:
- (二)向特定对象发行证券累计超过二百人,但依法实施员工持股计划的员工人数不计算在内;
  - (三) 法律、行政法规规定的其他发行行为。

非公开发行证券,不得采用广告、公开劝诱和变相公开方式。

**第十条** 发行人申请公开发行股票、可转换为股票的公司债券,依法采取承销方式的,或者公开发行法律、行政法规规定实行保荐制度的其他证券的,应当聘请证券公司担任保荐人。

保荐人应当遵守业务规则和行业规范,诚实守信,勤勉尽责,对发行人的申请文件和信息披露资料进行审慎核查,督导发行人规范运作。

保荐人的管理办法由国务院证券监督管理机构规定。

第十一条 设立股份有限公司公开发行股票,应当符合《中华人民共和国公司法》 规定的条件和经国务院批准的国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他条件,向国务院证券监督管理机构报送募股申请和下列文件:

- (一) 公司章程:
- (二)发起人协议;
- (三)发起人姓名或者名称,发起人认购的股份数、出资种类及验资证明;
- (四)招股说明书;
- (五)代收股款银行的名称及地址;
- (六) 承销机构名称及有关的协议。

依照本法规定聘请保荐人的,还应当报送保荐人出具的发行保荐书。

法律、行政法规规定设立公司必须报经批准的,还应当提交相应的批准文件。

#### 第十二条公司首次公开发行新股,应当符合下列条件:

- (一) 具备健全且运行良好的组织机构;
- (二) 具有持续经营能力;
- (三)最近三年财务会计报告被出具无保留意见审计报告;
- (四)发行人及其控股股东、实际控制人最近三年不存在贪污、贿赂、侵占财产、挪用财产或者破坏社会主义市场经济秩序的刑事犯罪;
  - (五)经国务院批准的国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他条件。

上市公司发行新股,应当符合经国务院批准的国务院证券监督管理机构规定的条件,具体管理办法由国务院证券监督管理机构规定。

公开发行存托凭证的,应当符合首次公开发行新股的条件以及国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他条件。

第十三条公司公开发行新股,应当报送募股申请和下列文件:

- (一)公司营业执照;
- (二)公司章程;
- (三)股东大会决议;
- (四)招股说明书或者其他公开发行募集文件:
- (五) 财务会计报告:
- (六)代收股款银行的名称及地址。

依照本法规定聘请保荐人的,还应当报送保荐人出具的发行保荐书。依照本法规 定实行承销的,还应当报送承销机构名称及有关的协议。

第十四条公司对公开发行股票所募集资金,必须按照招股说明书或者其他公开发行募集文件所列资金用途使用;改变资金用途,必须经股东大会作出决议。擅自改变用途,未作纠正的,或者未经股东大会认可的,不得公开发行新股。

第十五条 公开发行公司债券,应当符合下列条件:

- (一) 具备健全且运行良好的组织机构;
- (二)最近三年平均可分配利润足以支付公司债券一年的利息;
- (三) 国务院规定的其他条件。

公开发行公司债券筹集的资金,必须按照公司债券募集办法所列资金用途使用; 改变资金用途,必须经债券持有人会议作出决议。公开发行公司债券筹集的资 金,不得用于弥补亏损和非生产性支出。 上市公司发行可转换为股票的公司债券,除应当符合第一款规定的条件外,还应当遵守本法第十二条第二款的规定。但是,按照公司债券募集办法,上市公司通过收购本公司股份的方式进行公司债券转换的除外。

**第十六条** 申请公开发行公司债券,应当向国务院授权的部门或者国务院证券监督管理机构报送下列文件:

- (一) 公司营业执照:
- (二)公司章程;
- (三)公司债券募集办法;
- (四)国务院授权的部门或者国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他文件。 依照本法规定聘请保荐人的,还应当报送保荐人出具的发行保荐书。

第十七条 有下列情形之一的,不得再次公开发行公司债券:

- (一)对已公开发行的公司债券或者其他债务有违约或者延迟支付本息的事实, 仍处于继续状态;
  - (二)违反本法规定,改变公开发行公司债券所募资金的用途。

第十八条 发行人依法申请公开发行证券所报送的申请文件的格式、报送方式,由依法负责注册的机构或者部门规定。

第十九条 发行人报送的证券发行申请文件,应当充分披露投资者作出价值判断和投资决策所必需的信息,内容应当真实、准确、完整。

为证券发行出具有关文件的证券服务机构和人员,必须严格履行法定职责,保证 所出具文件的真实性、准确性和完整性。

第二十条 发行人申请首次公开发行股票的,在提交申请文件后,应当按照国务院证券监督管理机构的规定预先披露有关申请文件。

第二十一条 国务院证券监督管理机构或者国务院授权的部门依照法定条件负责证券发行申请的注册。证券公开发行注册的具体办法由国务院规定。

按照国务院的规定,证券交易所等可以审核公开发行证券申请,判断发行人是否符合发行条件、信息披露要求,督促发行人完善信息披露内容。

依照前两款规定参与证券发行申请注册的人员,不得与发行申请人有利害关系,不得直接或者间接接受发行申请人的馈赠,不得持有所注册的发行申请的证券,不得私下与发行申请人进行接触。

第二十二条 国务院证券监督管理机构或者国务院授权的部门应当自受理证券发行申请文件之日起三个月内,依照法定条件和法定程序作出予以注册或者不予注册的决定,发行人根据要求补充、修改发行申请文件的时间不计算在内。不予注册的,应当说明理由。

第二十三条 证券发行申请经注册后,发行人应当依照法律、行政法规的规定,在证券公开发行前公告公开发行募集文件,并将该文件置备于指定场所供公众查阅。

发行证券的信息依法公开前,任何知情人不得公开或者泄露该信息。 发行人不得在公告公开发行募集文件前发行证券。

第二十四条 国务院证券监督管理机构或者国务院授权的部门对已作出的证券发行注册的决定,发现不符合法定条件或者法定程序,尚未发行证券的,应当予以撤

销,停止发行。已经发行尚未上市的,撤销发行注册决定,发行人应当按照发行价并加算银行同期存款利息返还证券持有人;发行人的控股股东、实际控制人以及保荐人,应当与发行人承担连带责任,但是能够证明自己没有过错的除外。股票的发行人在招股说明书等证券发行文件中隐瞒重要事实或者编造重大虚假内容,已经发行并上市的,国务院证券监督管理机构可以责令发行人回购证券,或者责令负有责任的控股股东、实际控制人买回证券。

第二十五条 股票依法发行后,发行人经营与收益的变化,由发行人自行负责;由 此变化引致的投资风险,由投资者自行负责。

第二十六条 发行人向不特定对象发行的证券,法律、行政法规规定应当由证券公司承销的,发行人应当同证券公司签订承销协议。证券承销业务采取代销或者包销方式。

证券代销是指证券公司代发行人发售证券,在承销期结束时,将未售出的证券全部退还给发行人的承销方式。

证券包销是指证券公司将发行人的证券按照协议全部购入或者在承销期结束时将售后剩余证券全部自行购入的承销方式。

第二十七条公开发行证券的发行人有权依法自主选择承销的证券公司。

**第二十八条** 证券公司承销证券,应当同发行人签订代销或者包销协议,载明下列事项:

- (一) 当事人的名称、住所及法定代表人姓名;
- (二)代销、包销证券的种类、数量、金额及发行价格;

- (三)代销、包销的期限及起止日期;
- (四)代销、包销的付款方式及日期;
- (五)代销、包销的费用和结算办法;
- (六) 违约责任:
- (七) 国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他事项。

第二十九条证券公司承销证券,应当对公开发行募集文件的真实性、准确性、完整性进行核查。发现有虚假记载、误导性陈述或者重大遗漏的,不得进行销售活动;已经销售的,必须立即停止销售活动,并采取纠正措施。

证券公司承销证券,不得有下列行为:

- (一)进行虚假的或者误导投资者的广告宣传或者其他宣传推介活动;
- (二)以不正当竞争手段招揽承销业务;
- (三) 其他违反证券承销业务规定的行为。

证券公司有前款所列行为,给其他证券承销机构或者投资者造成损失的,应当依法承担赔偿责任。

第三十条 向不特定对象发行证券聘请承销团承销的,承销团应当由主承销和参与承销的证券公司组成。

第三十一条证券的代销、包销期限最长不得超过九十日。

证券公司在代销、包销期内,对所代销、包销的证券应当保证先行出售给认购 人,证券公司不得为本公司预留所代销的证券和预先购入并留存所包销的证券。

**第三十二条** 股票发行采取溢价发行的,其发行价格由发行人与承销的证券公司协商确定。

第三十三条 股票发行采用代销方式,代销期限届满,向投资者出售的股票数量未达到拟公开发行股票数量百分之七十的,为发行失败。发行人应当按照发行价并加算银行同期存款利息返还股票认购人。

**第三十四条** 公开发行股票,代销、包销期限届满,发行人应当在规定的期限内将股票发行情况报国务院证券监督管理机构备案。

第三章 证券交易

第一节 一般规定

**第三十五条** 证券交易当事人依法买卖的证券,必须是依法发行并交付的证券。 非依法发行的证券,不得买卖。

**第三十六条** 依法发行的证券,《中华人民共和国公司法》和其他法律对其转让期限有限制性规定的,在限定的期限内不得转让。

上市公司持有百分之五以上股份的股东、实际控制人、董事、监事、高级管理人员,以及其他持有发行人首次公开发行前发行的股份或者上市公司向特定对象发行的股份的股东,转让其持有的本公司股份的,不得违反法律、行政法规和国务院证券监督管理机构关于持有期限、卖出时间、卖出数量、卖出方式、信息披露等规定,并应当遵守证券交易所的业务规则。

第三十七条公开发行的证券,应当在依法设立的证券交易所上市交易或者在国务院批准的其他全国性证券交易场所交易。

非公开发行的证券,可以在证券交易所、国务院批准的其他全国性证券交易场所、按照国务院规定设立的区域性股权市场转让。

第三十八条 证券在证券交易所上市交易,应当采用公开的集中交易方式或者国务院证券监督管理机构批准的其他方式。

第三十九条 证券交易当事人买卖的证券可以采用纸面形式或者国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他形式。

**第四十条** 证券交易场所、证券公司和证券登记结算机构的从业人员,证券监督管理机构的工作人员以及法律、行政法规规定禁止参与股票交易的其他人员,在任期或者法定限期内,不得直接或者以化名、借他人名义持有、买卖股票或者其他具有股权性质的证券,也不得收受他人赠送的股票或者其他具有股权性质的证券。

任何人在成为前款所列人员时,其原已持有的股票或者其他具有股权性质的证券,必须依法转让。

实施股权激励计划或者员工持股计划的证券公司的从业人员,可以按照国务院证券监督管理机构的规定持有、卖出本公司股票或者其他具有股权性质的证券。

**第四十一条** 证券交易场所、证券公司、证券登记结算机构、证券服务机构及其工作人员应当依法为投资者的信息保密,不得非法买卖、提供或者公开投资者的信息。

证券交易场所、证券公司、证券登记结算机构、证券服务机构及其工作人员不得泄露所知悉的商业秘密。

**第四十二条** 为证券发行出具审计报告或者法律意见书等文件的证券服务机构和人员,在该证券承销期内和期满后六个月内,不得买卖该证券。

除前款规定外,为发行人及其控股股东、实际控制人,或者收购人、重大资产交易方出具审计报告或者法律意见书等文件的证券服务机构和人员,自接受委托之日起至上述文件公开后五日内,不得买卖该证券。实际开展上述有关工作之日早于接受委托之日的,自实际开展上述有关工作之日起至上述文件公开后五日内,不得买卖该证券。

第四十三条 证券交易的收费必须合理,并公开收费项目、收费标准和管理办法。

**第四十四条**上市公司、股票在国务院批准的其他全国性证券交易场所交易的公司持有百分之五以上股份的股东、董事、监事、高级管理人员,将其持有的该公司的股票或者其他具有股权性质的证券在买入后六个月内卖出,或者在卖出后六个月内又买入,由此所得收益归该公司所有,公司董事会应当收回其所得收益。但是,证券公司因购入包销售后剩余股票而持有百分之五以上股份,以及有国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他情形的除外。

前款所称董事、监事、高级管理人员、自然人股东持有的股票或者其他具有股权性质的证券,包括其配偶、父母、子女持有的及利用他人账户持有的股票或者其他具有股权性质的证券。

公司董事会不按照第一款规定执行的,股东有权要求董事会在三十日内执行。公司董事会未在上述期限内执行的,股东有权为了公司的利益以自己的名义直接向人民法院提起诉讼。

公司董事会不按照第一款的规定执行的,负有责任的董事依法承担连带责任。

**第四十五条** 通过计算机程序自动生成或者下达交易指令进行程序化交易的,应当符合国务院证券监督管理机构的规定,并向证券交易所报告,不得影响证券交易所系统安全或者正常交易秩序。

### 第二节 证券上市

**第四十六条** 申请证券上市交易,应当向证券交易所提出申请,由证券交易所依法 审核同意,并由双方签订上市协议。

证券交易所根据国务院授权的部门的决定安排政府债券上市交易。

**第四十七条** 申请证券上市交易,应当符合证券交易所上市规则规定的上市条件。证券交易所上市规则规定的上市条件,应当对发行人的经营年限、财务状况、最低公开发行比例和公司治理、诚信记录等提出要求。

**第四十八条**上市交易的证券,有证券交易所规定的终止上市情形的,由证券交易 所按照业务规则终止其上市交易。

证券交易所决定终止证券上市交易的,应当及时公告,并报国务院证券监督管理机构备案。

**第四十九条** 对证券交易所作出的不予上市交易、终止上市交易决定不服的,可以 向证券交易所设立的复核机构申请复核。

### 第三节 禁止的交易行为

第五十条 禁止证券交易内幕信息的知情人和非法获取内幕信息的人利用内幕信息 从事证券交易活动。

#### 第五十一条 证券交易内幕信息的知情人包括:

- (一)发行人及其董事、监事、高级管理人员;
- (二)持有公司百分之五以上股份的股东及其董事、监事、高级管理人员,公司的实际控制人及其董事、监事、高级管理人员;
  - (三)发行人控股或者实际控制的公司及其董事、监事、高级管理人员;
- (四)由于所任公司职务或者因与公司业务往来可以获取公司有关内幕信息的人员;
- (五)上市公司收购人或者重大资产交易方及其控股股东、实际控制人、董事、 监事和高级管理人员;
- (六)因职务、工作可以获取内幕信息的证券交易场所、证券公司、证券登记结算机构、证券服务机构的有关人员;
  - (七) 因职责、工作可以获取内幕信息的证券监督管理机构工作人员;
- (八)因法定职责对证券的发行、交易或者对上市公司及其收购、重大资产交易 进行管理可以获取内幕信息的有关主管部门、监管机构的工作人员;
  - (九) 国务院证券监督管理机构规定的可以获取内幕信息的其他人员。

**第五十二条** 证券交易活动中,涉及发行人的经营、财务或者对该发行人证券的市场价格有重大影响的尚未公开的信息,为内幕信息。

本法第八十条第二款、第八十一条第二款所列重大事件属于内幕信息。

第五十三条 证券交易内幕信息的知情人和非法获取内幕信息的人,在内幕信息公开前,不得买卖该公司的证券,或者泄露该信息,或者建议他人买卖该证券。持有或者通过协议、其他安排与他人共同持有公司百分之五以上股份的自然人、法人、非法人组织收购上市公司的股份,本法另有规定的,适用其规定。内幕交易行为给投资者造成损失的,应当依法承担赔偿责任。

**第五十四条** 禁止证券交易场所、证券公司、证券登记结算机构、证券服务机构和 其他金融机构的从业人员、有关监管部门或者行业协会的工作人员,利用因职务 便利获取的内幕信息以外的其他未公开的信息,违反规定,从事与该信息相关的 证券交易活动,或者明示、暗示他人从事相关交易活动。

利用未公开信息进行交易给投资者造成损失的,应当依法承担赔偿责任。

第五十五条 禁止任何人以下列手段操纵证券市场,影响或者意图影响证券交易价格或者证券交易量:

- (一)单独或者通过合谋,集中资金优势、持股优势或者利用信息优势联合或者 连续买卖;
  - (二)与他人串通,以事先约定的时间、价格和方式相互进行证券交易;
  - (三)在自己实际控制的账户之间进行证券交易;
  - (四)不以成交为目的,频繁或者大量申报并撤销申报;
  - (五)利用虚假或者不确定的重大信息,诱导投资者进行证券交易;

- (六)对证券、发行人公开作出评价、预测或者投资建议,并进行反向证券交易;
- (七)利用在其他相关市场的活动操纵证券市场;
- (八)操纵证券市场的其他手段。

操纵证券市场行为给投资者造成损失的,应当依法承担赔偿责任。

第五十六条 禁止任何单位和个人编造、传播虚假信息或者误导性信息,扰乱证券市场。

禁止证券交易场所、证券公司、证券登记结算机构、证券服务机构及其从业人员,证券业协会、证券监督管理机构及其工作人员,在证券交易活动中作出虚假陈述或者信息误导。

各种传播媒介传播证券市场信息必须真实、客观,禁止误导。传播媒介及其从事证券市场信息报道的工作人员不得从事与其工作职责发生利益冲突的证券买卖。 编造、传播虚假信息或者误导性信息,扰乱证券市场,给投资者造成损失的,应 当依法承担赔偿责任。

第五十七条 禁止证券公司及其从业人员从事下列损害客户利益的行为:

- (一) 违背客户的委托为其买卖证券;
- (二) 不在规定时间内向客户提供交易的确认文件;
- (三)未经客户的委托,擅自为客户买卖证券,或者假借客户的名义买卖证券;
- (四)为牟取佣金收入,诱使客户进行不必要的证券买卖;
- (五) 其他违背客户真实意思表示, 损害客户利益的行为。

违反前款规定给客户造成损失的,应当依法承担赔偿责任。

第五十八条 任何单位和个人不得违反规定,出借自己的证券账户或者借用他人的证券账户从事证券交易。

第五十九条 依法拓宽资金入市渠道,禁止资金违规流入股市。

禁止投资者违规利用财政资金、银行信贷资金买卖证券。

第六十条 国有独资企业、国有独资公司、国有资本控股公司买卖上市交易的股票,必须遵守国家有关规定。

第六十一条 证券交易场所、证券公司、证券登记结算机构、证券服务机构及其从业人员对证券交易中发现的禁止的交易行为,应当及时向证券监督管理机构报告。

## 第四章 上市公司的收购

第六十二条 投资者可以采取要约收购、协议收购及其他合法方式收购上市公司。

第六十三条 通过证券交易所的证券交易,投资者持有或者通过协议、其他安排与他人共同持有一个上市公司已发行的有表决权股份达到百分之五时,应当在该事实发生之日起三日内,向国务院证券监督管理机构、证券交易所作出书面报告,通知该上市公司,并予公告,在上述期限内不得再行买卖该上市公司的股票,但国务院证券监督管理机构规定的情形除外。

投资者持有或者通过协议、其他安排与他人共同持有一个上市公司已发行的有表 决权股份达到百分之五后,其所持该上市公司已发行的有表决权股份比例每增加

或者减少百分之五,应当依照前款规定进行报告和公告,在该事实发生之日起至公告后三日内,不得再行买卖该上市公司的股票,但国务院证券监督管理机构规定的情形除外。

投资者持有或者通过协议、其他安排与他人共同持有一个上市公司已发行的有表 决权股份达到百分之五后,其所持该上市公司已发行的有表决权股份比例每增加或者减少百分之一,应当在该事实发生的次日通知该上市公司,并予公告。

违反第一款、第二款规定买入上市公司有表决权的股份的,在买入后的三十六个 月内,对该超过规定比例部分的股份不得行使表决权。

第六十四条 依照前条规定所作的公告,应当包括下列内容:

- (一) 持股人的名称、住所;
- (二)持有的股票的名称、数额;
- (三)持股达到法定比例或者持股增减变化达到法定比例的日期、增持股份的资金来源;
  - (四) 在上市公司中拥有有表决权的股份变动的时间及方式。

第六十五条 通过证券交易所的证券交易,投资者持有或者通过协议、其他安排与他人共同持有一个上市公司已发行的有表决权股份达到百分之三十时,继续进行收购的,应当依法向该上市公司所有股东发出收购上市公司全部或者部分股份的要约。

收购上市公司部分股份的要约应当约定,被收购公司股东承诺出售的股份数额超 过预定收购的股份数额的,收购人按比例进行收购。 第六十六条 依照前条规定发出收购要约,收购人必须公告上市公司收购报告书, 并载明下列事项:

- (一) 收购人的名称、住所;
- (二) 收购人关于收购的决定:
- (三)被收购的上市公司名称;
- (四)收购目的;
- (五) 收购股份的详细名称和预定收购的股份数额;
- (六) 收购期限、收购价格;
- (七) 收购所需资金额及资金保证;
- (八)公告上市公司收购报告书时持有被收购公司股份数占该公司已发行的股份 总数的比例。

第六十七条 收购要约约定的收购期限不得少于三十日,并不得超过六十日。

第六十八条 在收购要约确定的承诺期限内,收购人不得撤销其收购要约。收购人需要变更收购要约的,应当及时公告,载明具体变更事项,且不得存在下列情形:

- (一)降低收购价格;
- (二)减少预定收购股份数额;
- (三)缩短收购期限;
- (四) 国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他情形。

第六十九条 收购要约提出的各项收购条件,适用于被收购公司的所有股东。

上市公司发行不同种类股份的, 收购人可以针对不同种类股份提出不同的收购条件。

第七十条 采取要约收购方式的,收购人在收购期限内,不得卖出被收购公司的股票,也不得采取要约规定以外的形式和超出要约的条件买入被收购公司的股票。

第七十一条 采取协议收购方式的,收购人可以依照法律、行政法规的规定同被收购公司的股东以协议方式进行股份转让。

以协议方式收购上市公司时, 达成协议后, 收购人必须在三日内将该收购协议向 国务院证券监督管理机构及证券交易所作出书面报告, 并予公告。 在公告前不得履行收购协议。

**第七十二条** 采取协议收购方式的,协议双方可以临时委托证券登记结算机构保管 协议转让的股票,并将资金存放于指定的银行。

第七十三条 采取协议收购方式的,收购人收购或者通过协议、其他安排与他人共同收购一个上市公司已发行的有表决权股份达到百分之三十时,继续进行收购的,应当依法向该上市公司所有股东发出收购上市公司全部或者部分股份的要约。但是,按照国务院证券监督管理机构的规定免除发出要约的除外。收购人依照前款规定以要约方式收购上市公司股份,应当遵守本法第六十五条第二款、第六十六条至第七十条的规定。

**第七十四条** 收购期限届满,被收购公司股权分布不符合证券交易所规定的上市交易要求的,该上市公司的股票应当由证券交易所依法终止上市交易;其余仍持有

被收购公司股票的股东,有权向收购人以收购要约的同等条件出售其股票,收购人应当收购。

收购行为完成后,被收购公司不再具备股份有限公司条件的,应当依法变更企业 形式。

**第七十五条** 在上市公司收购中,收购人持有的被收购的上市公司的股票,在收购 行为完成后的十八个月内不得转让。

**第七十六条** 收购行为完成后,收购人与被收购公司合并,并将该公司解散的,被解散公司的原有股票由收购人依法更换。

收购行为完成后, 收购人应当在十五日内将收购情况报告国务院证券监督管理机构和证券交易所, 并予公告。

第七十七条 国务院证券监督管理机构依照本法制定上市公司收购的具体办法。上市公司分立或者被其他公司合并,应当向国务院证券监督管理机构报告,并予公告。

## 第五章 信息披露

第七十八条 发行人及法律、行政法规和国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他信息披露义务人,应当及时依法履行信息披露义务。

信息披露义务人披露的信息,应当真实、准确、完整,简明清晰,通俗易懂,不得有虚假记载、误导性陈述或者重大遗漏。

证券同时在境内境外公开发行、交易的,其信息披露义务人在境外披露的信息,应当在境内同时披露。

第七十九条上市公司、公司债券上市交易的公司、股票在国务院批准的其他全国 性证券交易场所交易的公司,应当按照国务院证券监督管理机构和证券交易场所 规定的内容和格式编制定期报告,并按照以下规定报送和公告:

- (一)在每一会计年度结束之日起四个月内,报送并公告年度报告,其中的年度 财务会计报告应当经符合本法规定的会计师事务所审计;
  - (二) 在每一会计年度的上半年结束之日起二个月内,报送并公告中期报告。

**第八十条** 发生可能对上市公司、股票在国务院批准的其他全国性证券交易场所交易的公司的股票交易价格产生较大影响的重大事件,投资者尚未得知时,公司应当立即将有关该重大事件的情况向国务院证券监督管理机构和证券交易场所报送临时报告,并予公告,说明事件的起因、目前的状态和可能产生的法律后果。前款所称重大事件包括:

- (一)公司的经营方针和经营范围的重大变化;
- (二)公司的重大投资行为,公司在一年内购买、出售重大资产超过公司资产总额百分之三十,或者公司营业用主要资产的抵押、质押、出售或者报废一次超过该资产的百分之三十:
- (三)公司订立重要合同、提供重大担保或者从事关联交易,可能对公司的资产、负债、权益和经营成果产生重要影响;
  - (四)公司发生重大债务和未能清偿到期重大债务的违约情况;
  - (五)公司发生重大亏损或者重大损失;

- (六)公司生产经营的外部条件发生的重大变化;
- (七)公司的董事、三分之一以上监事或者经理发生变动,董事长或者经理无法履行职责;
- (八)持有公司百分之五以上股份的股东或者实际控制人持有股份或者控制公司的情况发生较大变化,公司的实际控制人及其控制的其他企业从事与公司相同或者相似业务的情况发生较大变化:
- (九)公司分配股利、增资的计划,公司股权结构的重要变化,公司减资、合并、分立、解散及申请破产的决定,或者依法进入破产程序、被责令关闭;
- (十)涉及公司的重大诉讼、仲裁,股东大会、董事会决议被依法撤销或者宣告 无效;
- (十一)公司涉嫌犯罪被依法立案调查,公司的控股股东、实际控制人、董事、 监事、高级管理人员涉嫌犯罪被依法采取强制措施;
- (十二) 国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他事项。

公司的控股股东或者实际控制人对重大事件的发生、进展产生较大影响的,应当及时将其知悉的有关情况书面告知公司,并配合公司履行信息披露义务。

**第八十一条** 发生可能对上市交易公司债券的交易价格产生较大影响的重大事件, 投资者尚未得知时,公司应当立即将有关该重大事件的情况向国务院证券监督管 理机构和证券交易场所报送临时报告,并予公告,说明事件的起因、目前的状态 和可能产生的法律后果。

前款所称重大事件包括:

- (一)公司股权结构或者生产经营状况发生重大变化;
- (二)公司债券信用评级发生变化;

- (三)公司重大资产抵押、质押、出售、转让、报废;
- (四)公司发生未能清偿到期债务的情况;
- (五)公司新增借款或者对外提供担保超过上年末净资产的百分之二十;
- (六)公司放弃债权或者财产超过上年末净资产的百分之十:
- (七)公司发生超过上年末净资产百分之十的重大损失;
- (八)公司分配股利,作出减资、合并、分立、解散及申请破产的决定,或者依法进入破产程序、被责令关闭;
  - (九) 涉及公司的重大诉讼、仲裁;
- (十)公司涉嫌犯罪被依法立案调查,公司的控股股东、实际控制人、董事、监事、高级管理人员涉嫌犯罪被依法采取强制措施:
  - (十一) 国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他事项。

**第八十二条** 发行人的董事、高级管理人员应当对证券发行文件和定期报告签署书面确认意见。

发行人的监事会应当对董事会编制的证券发行文件和定期报告进行审核并提出书面审核意见。监事应当签署书面确认意见。

发行人的董事、监事和高级管理人员应当保证发行人及时、公平地披露信息,所披露的信息真实、准确、完整。

董事、监事和高级管理人员无法保证证券发行文件和定期报告内容的真实性、准确性、完整性或者有异议的,应当在书面确认意见中发表意见并陈述理由,发行人应当披露。发行人不予披露的,董事、监事和高级管理人员可以直接申请披露。

**第八十三条** 信息披露义务人披露的信息应当同时向所有投资者披露,不得提前向任何单位和个人泄露。但是,法律、行政法规另有规定的除外。

任何单位和个人不得非法要求信息披露义务人提供依法需要披露但尚未披露的信息。任何单位和个人提前获知的前述信息,在依法披露前应当保密。

**第八十四条** 除依法需要披露的信息之外,信息披露义务人可以自愿披露与投资者 作出价值判断和投资决策有关的信息,但不得与依法披露的信息相冲突,不得误 导投资者。

发行人及其控股股东、实际控制人、董事、监事、高级管理人员等作出公开承诺 的,应当披露。不履行承诺给投资者造成损失的,应当依法承担赔偿责任。

**第八十五条** 信息披露义务人未按照规定披露信息,或者公告的证券发行文件、定期报告、临时报告及其他信息披露资料存在虚假记载、误导性陈述或者重大遗漏,致使投资者在证券交易中遭受损失的,信息披露义务人应当承担赔偿责任;发行人的控股股东、实际控制人、董事、监事、高级管理人员和其他直接责任人员以及保荐人、承销的证券公司及其直接责任人员,应当与发行人承担连带赔偿责任,但是能够证明自己没有过错的除外。

**第八十六条** 依法披露的信息,应当在证券交易场所的网站和符合国务院证券监督管理机构规定条件的媒体发布,同时将其置备于公司住所、证券交易场所,供社会公众查阅。

**第八十七条** 国务院证券监督管理机构对信息披露义务人的信息披露行为进行监督管理。

证券交易场所应当对其组织交易的证券的信息披露义务人的信息披露行为进行监督,督促其依法及时、准确地披露信息。

### 第六章 投资者保护

**第八十八条** 证券公司向投资者销售证券、提供服务时,应当按照规定充分了解投资者的基本情况、财产状况、金融资产状况、投资知识和经验、专业能力等相关信息;如实说明证券、服务的重要内容,充分揭示投资风险;销售、提供与投资者上述状况相匹配的证券、服务。

投资者在购买证券或者接受服务时,应当按照证券公司明示的要求提供前款所列 真实信息。拒绝提供或者未按照要求提供信息的,证券公司应当告知其后果,并按照规定拒绝向其销售证券、提供服务。

证券公司违反第一款规定导致投资者损失的,应当承担相应的赔偿责任。

**第八十九条** 根据财产状况、金融资产状况、投资知识和经验、专业能力等因素,投资者可以分为普通投资者和专业投资者。专业投资者的标准由国务院证券监督管理机构规定。

普通投资者与证券公司发生纠纷的,证券公司应当证明其行为符合法律、行政法规以及国务院证券监督管理机构的规定,不存在误导、欺诈等情形。证券公司不能证明的,应当承担相应的赔偿责任。

第九十条 上市公司董事会、独立董事、持有百分之一以上有表决权股份的股东或者依照法律、行政法规或者国务院证券监督管理机构的规定设立的投资者保护机构(以下简称投资者保护机构),可以作为征集人,自行或者委托证券公司、证

券服务机构,公开请求上市公司股东委托其代为出席股东大会,并代为行使提案 权、表决权等股东权利。

依照前款规定征集股东权利的,征集人应当披露征集文件,上市公司应当予以配合。

禁止以有偿或者变相有偿的方式公开征集股东权利。

公开征集股东权利违反法律、行政法规或者国务院证券监督管理机构有关规定,导致上市公司或者其股东遭受损失的,应当依法承担赔偿责任。

**第九十一条**上市公司应当在章程中明确分配现金股利的具体安排和决策程序,依法保障股东的资产收益权。

上市公司当年税后利润,在弥补亏损及提取法定公积金后有盈余的,应当按照公司章程的规定分配现金股利。

**第九十二条**公开发行公司债券的,应当设立债券持有人会议,并应当在募集说明 书中说明债券持有人会议的召集程序、会议规则和其他重要事项。

公开发行公司债券的,发行人应当为债券持有人聘请债券受托管理人,并订立债券受托管理协议。受托管理人应当由本次发行的承销机构或者其他经国务院证券监督管理机构认可的机构担任,债券持有人会议可以决议变更债券受托管理人。债券受托管理人应当勤勉尽责,公正履行受托管理职责,不得损害债券持有人利益。

债券发行人未能按期兑付债券本息的,债券受托管理人可以接受全部或者部分债券持有人的委托,以自己名义代表债券持有人提起、参加民事诉讼或者清算程序。

**第九十三条** 发行人因欺诈发行、虚假陈述或者其他重大违法行为给投资者造成损失的,发行人的控股股东、实际控制人、相关的证券公司可以委托投资者保护机构,就赔偿事宜与受到损失的投资者达成协议,予以先行赔付。先行赔付后,可以依法向发行人以及其他连带责任人追偿。

第九十四条 投资者与发行人、证券公司等发生纠纷的,双方可以向投资者保护机构申请调解。普通投资者与证券公司发生证券业务纠纷,普通投资者提出调解请求的,证券公司不得拒绝。

投资者保护机构对损害投资者利益的行为,可以依法支持投资者向人民法院提起 诉讼。

发行人的董事、监事、高级管理人员执行公司职务时违反法律、行政法规或者公司章程的规定给公司造成损失,发行人的控股股东、实际控制人等侵犯公司合法权益给公司造成损失,投资者保护机构持有该公司股份的,可以为公司的利益以自己的名义向人民法院提起诉讼,持股比例和持股期限不受《中华人民共和国公司法》规定的限制。

**第九十五条** 投资者提起虚假陈述等证券民事赔偿诉讼时,诉讼标的是同一种类, 且当事人一方人数众多的,可以依法推选代表人进行诉讼。

对按照前款规定提起的诉讼,可能存在有相同诉讼请求的其他众多投资者的,人民法院可以发出公告,说明该诉讼请求的案件情况,通知投资者在一定期间向人民法院登记。人民法院作出的判决、裁定,对参加登记的投资者发生效力。

投资者保护机构受五十名以上投资者委托,可以作为代表人参加诉讼,并为经证券登记结算机构确认的权利人依照前款规定向人民法院登记,但投资者明确表示不愿意参加该诉讼的除外。

#### 第七章 证券交易场所

**第九十六条** 证券交易所、国务院批准的其他全国性证券交易场所为证券集中交易提供场所和设施,组织和监督证券交易,实行自律管理,依法登记,取得法人资格。

证券交易所、国务院批准的其他全国性证券交易场所的设立、变更和解散由国务院决定。

国务院批准的其他全国性证券交易场所的组织机构、管理办法等,由国务院规定。

**第九十七条** 证券交易所、国务院批准的其他全国性证券交易场所可以根据证券品种、行业特点、公司规模等因素设立不同的市场层次。

第九十八条 按照国务院规定设立的区域性股权市场为非公开发行证券的发行、转让提供场所和设施,具体管理办法由国务院规定。

**第九十九条** 证券交易所履行自律管理职能,应当遵守社会公共利益优先原则,维护市场的公平、有序、透明。

设立证券交易所必须制定章程。证券交易所章程的制定和修改,必须经国务院证券监督管理机构批准。

第一百条 证券交易所必须在其名称中标明证券交易所字样。其他任何单位或者个人不得使用证券交易所或者近似的名称。

第一百零一条证券交易所可以自行支配的各项费用收入,应当首先用于保证其证券交易场所和设施的正常运行并逐步改善。

实行会员制的证券交易所的财产积累归会员所有,其权益由会员共同享有,在其存续期间,不得将其财产积累分配给会员。

第一百零二条 实行会员制的证券交易所设理事会、监事会。

证券交易所设总经理一人, 由国务院证券监督管理机构任免。

**第一百零三条** 有《中华人民共和国公司法》第一百四十六条规定的情形或者下列情形之一的,不得担任证券交易所的负责人:

- (一)因违法行为或者违纪行为被解除职务的证券交易场所、证券登记结算机构 的负责人或者证券公司的董事、监事、高级管理人员,自被解除职务之日起未逾 五年;
- (二)因违法行为或者违纪行为被吊销执业证书或者被取消资格的律师、注册会 计师或者其他证券服务机构的专业人员,自被吊销执业证书或者被取消资格之日 起未逾五年。

第一百零四条 因违法行为或者违纪行为被开除的证券交易场所、证券公司、证券登记结算机构、证券服务机构的从业人员和被开除的国家机关工作人员,不得招聘为证券交易所的从业人员。

第一百零五条 进入实行会员制的证券交易所参与集中交易的,必须是证券交易所的会员。证券交易所不得允许非会员直接参与股票的集中交易。

第一百零六条 投资者应当与证券公司签订证券交易委托协议,并在证券公司实名 开立账户,以书面、电话、自助终端、网络等方式,委托该证券公司代其买卖证 券。

第一百零七条证券公司为投资者开立账户,应当按照规定对投资者提供的身份信息进行核对。

证券公司不得将投资者的账户提供给他人使用。

投资者应当使用实名开立的账户进行交易。

第一百零八条证券公司根据投资者的委托,按照证券交易规则提出交易申报,参与证券交易所场内的集中交易,并根据成交结果承担相应的清算交收责任。证券登记结算机构根据成交结果,按照清算交收规则,与证券公司进行证券和资金的清算交收,并为证券公司客户办理证券的登记过户手续。

第一百零九条证券交易所应当为组织公平的集中交易提供保障,实时公布证券交易即时行情,并按交易日制作证券市场行情表,予以公布。

证券交易即时行情的权益由证券交易所依法享有。未经证券交易所许可,任何单位和个人不得发布证券交易即时行情。

第一百一十条上市公司可以向证券交易所申请其上市交易股票的停牌或者复牌,但不得滥用停牌或者复牌损害投资者的合法权益。

证券交易所可以按照业务规则的规定,决定上市交易股票的停牌或者复牌。

第一百一十一条 因不可抗力、意外事件、重大技术故障、重大人为差错等突发性事件而影响证券交易正常进行时,为维护证券交易正常秩序和市场公平,证券交易所可以按照业务规则采取技术性停牌、临时停市等处置措施,并应当及时向国务院证券监督管理机构报告。

因前款规定的突发性事件导致证券交易结果出现重大异常,按交易结果进行交收将对证券交易正常秩序和市场公平造成重大影响的,证券交易所按照业务规则可以采取取消交易、通知证券登记结算机构暂缓交收等措施,并应当及时向国务院证券监督管理机构报告并公告。

证券交易所对其依照本条规定采取措施造成的损失,不承担民事赔偿责任,但存在重大过错的除外。

第一百一十二条 证券交易所对证券交易实行实时监控,并按照国务院证券监督管理机构的要求,对异常的交易情况提出报告。

证券交易所根据需要,可以按照业务规则对出现重大异常交易情况的证券账户的投资者限制交易,并及时报告国务院证券监督管理机构。

第一百一十三条 证券交易所应当加强对证券交易的风险监测,出现重大异常波动的,证券交易所可以按照业务规则采取限制交易、强制停牌等处置措施,并向国务院证券监督管理机构报告;严重影响证券市场稳定的,证券交易所可以按照业务规则采取临时停市等处置措施并公告。

证券交易所对其依照本条规定采取措施造成的损失,不承担民事赔偿责任,但存在重大过错的除外。

第一百一十四条证券交易所应当从其收取的交易费用和会员费、席位费中提取一定比例的金额设立风险基金。风险基金由证券交易所理事会管理。

风险基金提取的具体比例和使用办法,由国务院证券监督管理机构会同国务院财政部门规定。

证券交易所应当将收存的风险基金存入开户银行专门账户,不得擅自使用。

第一百一十五条 证券交易所依照法律、行政法规和国务院证券监督管理机构的规定,制定上市规则、交易规则、会员管理规则和其他有关业务规则,并报国务院证券监督管理机构批准。

在证券交易所从事证券交易,应当遵守证券交易所依法制定的业务规则。违反业务规则的,由证券交易所给予纪律处分或者采取其他自律管理措施。

第一百一十六条 证券交易所的负责人和其他从业人员执行与证券交易有关的职务时,与其本人或者其亲属有利害关系的,应当回避。

**第一百一十七条** 按照依法制定的交易规则进行的交易,不得改变其交易结果,但本法第一百一十一条第二款规定的除外。对交易中违规交易者应负的民事责任不得免除,在违规交易中所获利益,依照有关规定处理。

# 第八章 证券公司

第一百一十八条 设立证券公司,应当具备下列条件,并经国务院证券监督管理机构批准:

(一)有符合法律、行政法规规定的公司章程;

- (二)主要股东及公司的实际控制人具有良好的财务状况和诚信记录,最近三年 无重大违法违规记录;
  - (三)有符合本法规定的公司注册资本;
  - (四)董事、监事、高级管理人员、从业人员符合本法规定的条件;
  - (五)有完善的风险管理与内部控制制度;
  - (六)有合格的经营场所、业务设施和信息技术系统;
- (七)法律、行政法规和经国务院批准的国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他条件。

未经国务院证券监督管理机构批准,任何单位和个人不得以证券公司名义开展证券业务活动。

第一百一十九条 国务院证券监督管理机构应当自受理证券公司设立申请之日起六个月内,依照法定条件和法定程序并根据审慎监管原则进行审查,作出批准或者不予批准的决定,并通知申请人:不予批准的,应当说明理由。

证券公司设立申请获得批准的,申请人应当在规定的期限内向公司登记机关申请设立登记,领取营业执照。

证券公司应当自领取营业执照之日起十五日内,向国务院证券监督管理机构申请 经营证券业务许可证。未取得经营证券业务许可证,证券公司不得经营证券业 务。

**第一百二十条** 经国务院证券监督管理机构核准,取得经营证券业务许可证,证券公司可以经营下列部分或者全部证券业务:

(一)证券经纪:

- (二)证券投资咨询;
- (三)与证券交易、证券投资活动有关的财务顾问;
- (四)证券承销与保荐;
- (五)证券融资融券;
- (六)证券做市交易:
- (七)证券自营:
- (八) 其他证券业务。

国务院证券监督管理机构应当自受理前款规定事项申请之日起三个月内,依照法定条件和程序进行审查,作出核准或者不予核准的决定,并通知申请人;不予核准的,应当说明理由。

证券公司经营证券资产管理业务的,应当符合《中华人民共和国证券投资基金法》等法律、行政法规的规定。

除证券公司外,任何单位和个人不得从事证券承销、证券保荐、证券经纪和证券融资融券业务。

证券公司从事证券融资融券业务,应当采取措施,严格防范和控制风险,不得违 反规定向客户出借资金或者证券。

第一百二十一条 证券公司经营本法第一百二十条第一款第(一)项至第(三)项业务的,注册资本最低限额为人民币五千万元;经营第(四)项至第(八)项业务之一的,注册资本最低限额为人民币一亿元;经营第(四)项至第(八)项业务中两项以上的,注册资本最低限额为人民币五亿元。证券公司的注册资本应当是实缴资本。

国务院证券监督管理机构根据审慎监管原则和各项业务的风险程度,可以调整注 册资本最低限额,但不得少于前款规定的限额。

第一百二十二条 证券公司变更证券业务范围,变更主要股东或者公司的实际控制人,合并、分立、停业、解散、破产,应当经国务院证券监督管理机构核准。

第一百二十三条 国务院证券监督管理机构应当对证券公司净资本和其他风险控制指标作出规定。

证券公司除依照规定为其客户提供融资融券外,不得为其股东或者股东的关联人提供融资或者担保。

第一百二十四条 证券公司的董事、监事、高级管理人员,应当正直诚实、品行良好,熟悉证券法律、行政法规,具有履行职责所需的经营管理能力。证券公司任免董事、监事、高级管理人员,应当报国务院证券监督管理机构备案。

有《中华人民共和国公司法》第一百四十六条规定的情形或者下列情形之一的,不得担任证券公司的董事、监事、高级管理人员:

- (一)因违法行为或者违纪行为被解除职务的证券交易场所、证券登记结算机构的负责人或者证券公司的董事、监事、高级管理人员,自被解除职务之日起未逾 五年;
- (二)因违法行为或者违纪行为被吊销执业证书或者被取消资格的律师、注册会 计师或者其他证券服务机构的专业人员,自被吊销执业证书或者被取消资格之日 起未逾五年。

**第一百二十五条** 证券公司从事证券业务的人员应当品行良好,具备从事证券业务 所需的专业能力。

因违法行为或者违纪行为被开除的证券交易场所、证券公司、证券登记结算机 构、证券服务机构的从业人员和被开除的国家机关工作人员,不得招聘为证券公司的从业人员。

国家机关工作人员和法律、行政法规规定的禁止在公司中兼职的其他人员,不得在证券公司中兼任职务。

第一百二十六条 国家设立证券投资者保护基金。证券投资者保护基金由证券公司缴纳的资金及其他依法筹集的资金组成,其规模以及筹集、管理和使用的具体办法由国务院规定。

第一百二十七条 证券公司从每年的业务收入中提取交易风险准备金,用于弥补证券经营的损失,其提取的具体比例由国务院证券监督管理机构会同国务院财政部门规定。

第一百二十八条 证券公司应当建立健全内部控制制度,采取有效隔离措施,防范公司与客户之间、不同客户之间的利益冲突。

证券公司必须将其证券经纪业务、证券承销业务、证券自营业务、证券做市业务和证券资产管理业务分开办理,不得混合操作。

第一百二十九条 证券公司的自营业务必须以自己的名义进行,不得假借他人名义或者以个人名义进行。

证券公司的自营业务必须使用自有资金和依法筹集的资金。

证券公司不得将其自营账户借给他人使用。

第一百三十条 证券公司应当依法审慎经营,勤勉尽责,诚实守信。

证券公司的业务活动,应当与其治理结构、内部控制、合规管理、风险管理以及风险控制指标、从业人员构成等情况相适应,符合审慎监管和保护投资者合法权益的要求。

证券公司依法享有自主经营的权利,其合法经营不受干涉。

第一百三十一条 证券公司客户的交易结算资金应当存放在商业银行,以每个客户的名义单独立户管理。

证券公司不得将客户的交易结算资金和证券归入其自有财产。禁止任何单位或者个人以任何形式挪用客户的交易结算资金和证券。证券公司破产或者清算时,客户的交易结算资金和证券不属于其破产财产或者清算财产。非因客户本身的债务或者法律规定的其他情形,不得查封、冻结、扣划或者强制执行客户的交易结算资金和证券。

第一百三十二条 证券公司办理经纪业务,应当置备统一制定的证券买卖委托书,供委托人使用。采取其他委托方式的,必须作出委托记录。

客户的证券买卖委托,不论是否成交,其委托记录应当按照规定的期限,保存于证券公司。

第一百三十三条 证券公司接受证券买卖的委托,应当根据委托书载明的证券名称、买卖数量、出价方式、价格幅度等,按照交易规则代理买卖证券,如实进行交易记录;买卖成交后,应当按照规定制作买卖成交报告单交付客户。

证券交易中确认交易行为及其交易结果的对账单必须真实,保证账面证券余额与实际持有的证券相一致。

第一百三十四条证券公司办理经纪业务,不得接受客户的全权委托而决定证券买卖、选择证券种类、决定买卖数量或者买卖价格。

证券公司不得允许他人以证券公司的名义直接参与证券的集中交易。

第一百三十五条 证券公司不得对客户证券买卖的收益或者赔偿证券买卖的损失作出承诺。

第一百三十六条 证券公司的从业人员在证券交易活动中,执行所属的证券公司的指令或者利用职务违反交易规则的,由所属的证券公司承担全部责任。证券公司的从业人员不得私下接受客户委托买卖证券。

第一百三十七条 证券公司应当建立客户信息查询制度,确保客户能够查询其账户信息、委托记录、交易记录以及其他与接受服务或者购买产品有关的重要信息。证券公司应当妥善保存客户开户资料、委托记录、交易记录和与内部管理、业务经营有关的各项信息,任何人不得隐匿、伪造、篡改或者毁损。上述信息的保存期限不得少于二十年。

第一百三十八条 证券公司应当按照规定向国务院证券监督管理机构报送业务、财务等经营管理信息和资料。国务院证券监督管理机构有权要求证券公司及其主要股东、实际控制人在指定的期限内提供有关信息、资料。

证券公司及其主要股东、实际控制人向国务院证券监督管理机构报送或者提供的信息、资料,必须真实、准确、完整。

第一百三十九条 国务院证券监督管理机构认为有必要时,可以委托会计师事务所、资产评估机构对证券公司的财务状况、内部控制状况、资产价值进行审计或者评估。具体办法由国务院证券监督管理机构会同有关主管部门制定。

第一百四十条证券公司的治理结构、合规管理、风险控制指标不符合规定的,国务院证券监督管理机构应当责令其限期改正;逾期未改正,或者其行为严重危及该证券公司的稳健运行、损害客户合法权益的,国务院证券监督管理机构可以区别情形,对其采取下列措施;

- (一)限制业务活动,责令暂停部分业务,停止核准新业务;
- (二)限制分配红利,限制向董事、监事、高级管理人员支付报酬、提供福利;
- (三)限制转让财产或者在财产上设定其他权利;
- (四)责令更换董事、监事、高级管理人员或者限制其权利;
- (五)撤销有关业务许可;
- (六)认定负有责任的董事、监事、高级管理人员为不适当人选;
- (七)责令负有责任的股东转让股权,限制负有责任的股东行使股东权利。 证券公司整改后,应当向国务院证券监督管理机构提交报告。国务院证券监督管 理机构经验收,治理结构、合规管理、风险控制指标符合规定的,应当自验收完 毕之日起三日内解除对其采取的前款规定的有关限制措施。

**第一百四十一条** 证券公司的股东有虚假出资、抽逃出资行为的,国务院证券监督 管理机构应当责令其限期改正,并可责令其转让所持证券公司的股权。 在前款规定的股东按照要求改正违法行为、转让所持证券公司的股权前,国务院证券监督管理机构可以限制其股东权利。

第一百四十二条 证券公司的董事、监事、高级管理人员未能勤勉尽责,致使证券公司存在重大违法违规行为或者重大风险的,国务院证券监督管理机构可以责令证券公司予以更换。

第一百四十三条 证券公司违法经营或者出现重大风险,严重危害证券市场秩序、损害投资者利益的,国务院证券监督管理机构可以对该证券公司采取责令停业整顿、指定其他机构托管、接管或者撤销等监管措施。

第一百四十四条 在证券公司被责令停业整顿、被依法指定托管、接管或者清算期间,或者出现重大风险时,经国务院证券监督管理机构批准,可以对该证券公司直接负责的董事、监事、高级管理人员和其他直接责任人员采取以下措施:

- (一)通知出境入境管理机关依法阻止其出境;
- (二)申请司法机关禁止其转移、转让或者以其他方式处分财产,或者在财产上 设定其他权利。

## 第九章 证券登记结算机构

第一百四十五条 证券登记结算机构为证券交易提供集中登记、存管与结算服务,不以营利为目的,依法登记,取得法人资格。

设立证券登记结算机构必须经国务院证券监督管理机构批准。

#### 第一百四十六条 设立证券登记结算机构,应当具备下列条件:

- (一) 自有资金不少于人民币二亿元;
- (二) 具有证券登记、存管和结算服务所必须的场所和设施:
- (三) 国务院证券监督管理机构规定的其他条件。

证券登记结算机构的名称中应当标明证券登记结算字样。

### 第一百四十七条 证券登记结算机构履行下列职能:

- (一)证券账户、结算账户的设立:
- (二)证券的存管和过户;
- (三)证券持有人名册登记;
- (四)证券交易的清算和交收;
- (五) 受发行人的委托派发证券权益;
- (六)办理与上述业务有关的查询、信息服务;
- (七) 国务院证券监督管理机构批准的其他业务。

第一百四十八条 在证券交易所和国务院批准的其他全国性证券交易场所交易的证券的登记结算,应当采取全国集中统一的运营方式。

前款规定以外的证券,其登记、结算可以委托证券登记结算机构或者其他依法从事证券登记、结算业务的机构办理。

第一百四十九条 证券登记结算机构应当依法制定章程和业务规则,并经国务院证券监督管理机构批准。证券登记结算业务参与人应当遵守证券登记结算机构制定的业务规则。

第一百五十条 在证券交易所或者国务院批准的其他全国性证券交易场所交易的证券,应当全部存管在证券登记结算机构。

证券登记结算机构不得挪用客户的证券。

第一百五十一条证券登记结算机构应当向证券发行人提供证券持有人名册及有关资料。

证券登记结算机构应当根据证券登记结算的结果,确认证券持有人持有证券的事实,提供证券持有人登记资料。

证券登记结算机构应当保证证券持有人名册和登记过户记录真实、准确、完整,不得隐匿、伪造、篡改或者毁损。

第一百五十二条 证券登记结算机构应当采取下列措施保证业务的正常进行:

- (一) 具有必备的服务设备和完善的数据安全保护措施;
- (二)建立完善的业务、财务和安全防范等管理制度;
- (三)建立完善的风险管理系统。

第一百五十三条 证券登记结算机构应当妥善保存登记、存管和结算的原始凭证及有关文件和资料。其保存期限不得少于二十年。

第一百五十四条 证券登记结算机构应当设立证券结算风险基金,用于垫付或者弥补因违约交收、技术故障、操作失误、不可抗力造成的证券登记结算机构的损失。

证券结算风险基金从证券登记结算机构的业务收入和收益中提取,并可以由结算参与人按照证券交易业务量的一定比例缴纳。

证券结算风险基金的筹集、管理办法,由国务院证券监督管理机构会同国务院财政部门规定。

第一百五十五条 证券结算风险基金应当存入指定银行的专门账户,实行专项管理。

证券登记结算机构以证券结算风险基金赔偿后,应当向有关责任人追偿。

第一百五十六条 证券登记结算机构申请解散,应当经国务院证券监督管理机构批准。

第一百五十七条 投资者委托证券公司进行证券交易,应当通过证券公司申请在证券登记结算机构开立证券账户。证券登记结算机构应当按照规定为投资者开立证券账户。

投资者申请开立账户,应当持有证明中华人民共和国公民、法人、合伙企业身份的合法证件。国家另有规定的除外。

第一百五十八条 证券登记结算机构作为中央对手方提供证券结算服务的,是结算参与人共同的清算交收对手,进行净额结算,为证券交易提供集中履约保障。证券登记结算机构为证券交易提供净额结算服务时,应当要求结算参与人按照货银对付的原则,足额交付证券和资金,并提供交收担保。

在交收完成之前,任何人不得动用用于交收的证券、资金和担保物。

结算参与人未按时履行交收义务的,证券登记结算机构有权按照业务规则处理前 款所述财产。 第一百五十九条 证券登记结算机构按照业务规则收取的各类结算资金和证券,必须存放于专门的清算交收账户,只能按业务规则用于已成交的证券交易的清算交收,不得被强制执行。

#### 第十章 证券服务机构

第一百六十条 会计师事务所、律师事务所以及从事证券投资咨询、资产评估、资信评级、财务顾问、信息技术系统服务的证券服务机构,应当勤勉尽责、恪尽职守,按照相关业务规则为证券的交易及相关活动提供服务。

从事证券投资咨询服务业务,应当经国务院证券监督管理机构核准;未经核准,不得为证券的交易及相关活动提供服务。从事其他证券服务业务,应当报国务院证券监督管理机构和国务院有关主管部门备案。

第一百六十一条证券投资咨询机构及其从业人员从事证券服务业务不得有下列行为:

- (一) 代理委托人从事证券投资;
- (二)与委托人约定分享证券投资收益或者分担证券投资损失;
- (三)买卖本证券投资咨询机构提供服务的证券;
- (四) 法律、行政法规禁止的其他行为。

有前款所列行为之一,给投资者造成损失的,应当依法承担赔偿责任。

第一百六十二条 证券服务机构应当妥善保存客户委托文件、核查和验证资料、工作底稿以及与质量控制、内部管理、业务经营有关的信息和资料,任何人不得泄

露、隐匿、伪造、篡改或者毁损。上述信息和资料的保存期限不得少于十年,自 业务委托结束之日起算。

第一百六十三条 证券服务机构为证券的发行、上市、交易等证券业务活动制作、出具审计报告及其他鉴证报告、资产评估报告、财务顾问报告、资信评级报告或者法律意见书等文件,应当勤勉尽责,对所依据的文件资料内容的真实性、准确性、完整性进行核查和验证。其制作、出具的文件有虚假记载、误导性陈述或者重大遗漏,给他人造成损失的,应当与委托人承担连带赔偿责任,但是能够证明自己没有过错的除外。

#### 第十一章 证券业协会

第一百六十四条 证券业协会是证券业的自律性组织,是社会团体法人。证券公司应当加入证券业协会。

证券业协会的权力机构为全体会员组成的会员大会。

**第一百六十五条** 证券业协会章程由会员大会制定,并报国务院证券监督管理机构 备案。

## 第一百六十六条 证券业协会履行下列职责:

- (一)教育和组织会员及其从业人员遵守证券法律、行政法规,组织开展证券行业城信建设,督促证券行业履行社会责任;
  - (二) 依法维护会员的合法权益,向证券监督管理机构反映会员的建议和要求;
  - (三)督促会员开展投资者教育和保护活动,维护投资者合法权益;

- (四)制定和实施证券行业自律规则,监督、检查会员及其从业人员行为,对违 反法律、行政法规、自律规则或者协会章程的,按照规定给予纪律处分或者实施 其他自律管理措施;
  - (五)制定证券行业业务规范,组织从业人员的业务培训:
- (六)组织会员就证券行业的发展、运作及有关内容进行研究,收集整理、发布证券相关信息,提供会员服务,组织行业交流,引导行业创新发展;
  - (七) 对会员之间、会员与客户之间发生的证券业务纠纷进行调解;
  - (八)证券业协会章程规定的其他职责。

第一百六十七条证券业协会设理事会。理事会成员依章程的规定由选举产生。

#### 第十二章 证券监督管理机构

第一百六十八条 国务院证券监督管理机构依法对证券市场实行监督管理,维护证券市场公开、公平、公正,防范系统性风险,维护投资者合法权益,促进证券市场健康发展。

第一百六十九条 国务院证券监督管理机构在对证券市场实施监督管理中履行下列职责:

- (一) 依法制定有关证券市场监督管理的规章、规则,并依法进行审批、核准、 注册,办理备案;
- (二)依法对证券的发行、上市、交易、登记、存管、结算等行为,进行监督管理:

- (三)依法对证券发行人、证券公司、证券服务机构、证券交易场所、证券登记 结算机构的证券业务活动,进行监督管理;
  - (四) 依法制定从事证券业务人员的行为准则,并监督实施;
  - (五) 依法监督检查证券发行、上市、交易的信息披露:
  - (六) 依法对证券业协会的自律管理活动进行指导和监督;
  - (七) 依法监测并防范、处置证券市场风险:
  - (八) 依法开展投资者教育:
  - (九) 依法对证券违法行为进行查处;
  - (十) 法律、行政法规规定的其他职责。

#### 第一百七十条 国务院证券监督管理机构依法履行职责,有权采取下列措施:

- (一)对证券发行人、证券公司、证券服务机构、证券交易场所、证券登记结算 机构进行现场检查:
  - (二) 讲入涉嫌违法行为发生场所调查取证:
- (三)询问当事人和与被调查事件有关的单位和个人,要求其对与被调查事件有 关的事项作出说明;或者要求其按照指定的方式报送与被调查事件有关的文件和 资料;
  - (四)查阅、复制与被调查事件有关的财产权登记、通讯记录等文件和资料;
- (五)查阅、复制当事人和与被调查事件有关的单位和个人的证券交易记录、登记过户记录、财务会计资料及其他相关文件和资料;对可能被转移、隐匿或者毁损的文件和资料,可以予以封存、扣押;
- (六)查询当事人和与被调查事件有关的单位和个人的资金账户、证券账户、银 行账户以及其他具有支付、托管、结算等功能的账户信息,可以对有关文件和资

料进行复制;对有证据证明已经或者可能转移或者隐匿违法资金、证券等涉案财产或者隐匿、伪造、毁损重要证据的,经国务院证券监督管理机构主要负责人或者其授权的其他负责人批准,可以冻结或者查封,期限为六个月;因特殊原因需要延长的,每次延长期限不得超过三个月,冻结、查封期限最长不得超过二年;

- (七)在调查操纵证券市场、内幕交易等重大证券违法行为时,经国务院证券监督管理机构主要负责人或者其授权的其他负责人批准,可以限制被调查的当事人的证券买卖,但限制的期限不得超过三个月;案情复杂的,可以延长三个月;
- (八)通知出境入境管理机关依法阻止涉嫌违法人员、涉嫌违法单位的主管人员 和其他直接责任人员出境。

为防范证券市场风险,维护市场秩序,国务院证券监督管理机构可以采取责令改正、监管谈话、出具警示函等措施。

第一百七十一条 国务院证券监督管理机构对涉嫌证券违法的单位或者个人进行调查期间,被调查的当事人书面申请,承诺在国务院证券监督管理机构认可的期限内纠正涉嫌违法行为,赔偿有关投资者损失,消除损害或者不良影响的,国务院证券监督管理机构可以决定中止调查。被调查的当事人履行承诺的,国务院证券监督管理机构可以决定终止调查;被调查的当事人未履行承诺或者有国务院规定的其他情形的,应当恢复调查。具体办法由国务院规定。

国务院证券监督管理机构决定中止或者终止调查的,应当按照规定公开相关信息。

第一百七十二条 国务院证券监督管理机构依法履行职责,进行监督检查或者调查,其监督检查、调查的人员不得少于二人,并应当出示合法证件和监督检查、

调查通知书或者其他执法文书。监督检查、调查的人员少于二人或者未出示合法证件和监督检查、调查通知书或者其他执法文书的,被检查、调查的单位和个人有权拒绝。

第一百七十三条 国务院证券监督管理机构依法履行职责,被检查、调查的单位和个人应当配合,如实提供有关文件和资料,不得拒绝、阻碍和隐瞒。

第一百七十四条 国务院证券监督管理机构制定的规章、规则和监督管理工作制度应当依法公开。

国务院证券监督管理机构依据调查结果,对证券违法行为作出的处罚决定,应当公开。

第一百七十五条 国务院证券监督管理机构应当与国务院其他金融监督管理机构建立监督管理信息共享机制。

国务院证券监督管理机构依法履行职责,进行监督检查或者调查时,有关部门应当予以配合。

**第一百七十六条** 对涉嫌证券违法、违规行为,任何单位和个人有权向国务院证券 监督管理机构举报。

对涉嫌重大违法、违规行为的实名举报线索经查证属实的,国务院证券监督管理 机构按照规定给予举报人奖励。

国务院证券监督管理机构应当对举报人的身份信息保密。

第一百七十七条 国务院证券监督管理机构可以和其他国家或者地区的证券监督管理机构建立监督管理合作机制,实施跨境监督管理。

境外证券监督管理机构不得在中华人民共和国境内直接进行调查取证等活动。未经国务院证券监督管理机构和国务院有关主管部门同意,任何单位和个人不得擅自向境外提供与证券业务活动有关的文件和资料。

第一百七十八条 国务院证券监督管理机构依法履行职责,发现证券违法行为涉嫌 犯罪的,应当依法将案件移送司法机关处理;发现公职人员涉嫌职务违法或者职 务犯罪的,应当依法移送监察机关处理。

第一百七十九条 国务院证券监督管理机构工作人员必须忠于职守、依法办事、公正廉洁,不得利用职务便利牟取不正当利益,不得泄露所知悉的有关单位和个人的商业秘密。

国务院证券监督管理机构工作人员在任职期间,或者离职后在《中华人民共和国公务员法》规定的期限内,不得到与原工作业务直接相关的企业或者其他营利性组织任职,不得从事与原工作业务直接相关的营利性活动。

# 第十三章 法律责任

第一百八十条 违反本法第九条的规定,擅自公开或者变相公开发行证券的,责令停止发行,退还所募资金并加算银行同期存款利息,处以非法所募资金金额百分之五以上百分之五十以下的罚款;对擅自公开或者变相公开发行证券设立的公司,由依法履行监督管理职责的机构或者部门会同县级以上地方人民政府予以取

缔。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以五十万元以上 五百万元以下的罚款。

第一百八十一条 发行人在其公告的证券发行文件中隐瞒重要事实或者编造重大虚假内容,尚未发行证券的,处以二百万元以上二千万元以下的罚款;已经发行证券的,处以非法所募资金金额百分之十以上一倍以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员,处以一百万元以上一千万元以下的罚款。

发行人的控股股东、实际控制人组织、指使从事前款违法行为的,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得百分之十以上一倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足二千万元的,处以二百万元以上二千万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员,处以一百万元以上一千万元以下的罚款。

第一百八十二条 保荐人出具有虚假记载、误导性陈述或者重大遗漏的保荐书,或者不履行其他法定职责的,责令改正,给予警告,没收业务收入,并处以业务收入一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有业务收入或者业务收入不足一百万元的,处以一百万元以上一千万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,并处暂停或者撤销保荐业务许可。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。

第一百八十三条 证券公司承销或者销售擅自公开发行或者变相公开发行的证券的,责令停止承销或者销售,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足一百万元的,处以一百万元以上一千万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,并处暂停或者撤销相关业务许可。给投资者造成损

失的,应当与发行人承担连带赔偿责任。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任 人员给予警告,并处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。

第一百八十四条 证券公司承销证券违反本法第二十九条规定的,责令改正,给予警告,没收违法所得,可以并处五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,暂停或者撤销相关业务许可。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,可以并处二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,并处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。

第一百八十五条 发行人违反本法第十四条、第十五条的规定擅自改变公开发行证券所募集资金的用途的,责令改正,处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款;对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以十万元以上一百万元以下的罚款。

发行人的控股股东、实际控制人从事或者组织、指使从事前款违法行为的,给予警告,并处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款;对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员,处以十万元以上一百万元以下的罚款。

第一百八十六条 违反本法第三十六条的规定,在限制转让期内转让证券,或者转让股票不符合法律、行政法规和国务院证券监督管理机构规定的,责令改正,给予警告,没收违法所得,并处以买卖证券等值以下的罚款。

第一百八十七条 法律、行政法规规定禁止参与股票交易的人员,违反本法第四十条的规定,直接或者以化名、借他人名义持有、买卖股票或者其他具有股权性质的证券的,责令依法处理非法持有的股票、其他具有股权性质的证券,没收违法

所得,并处以买卖证券等值以下的罚款;属于国家工作人员的,还应当依法给予 处分。

第一百八十八条 证券服务机构及其从业人员,违反本法第四十二条的规定买卖证券的,责令依法处理非法持有的证券,没收违法所得,并处以买卖证券等值以下的罚款。

第一百八十九条上市公司、股票在国务院批准的其他全国性证券交易场所交易的公司的董事、监事、高级管理人员、持有该公司百分之五以上股份的股东,违反本法第四十四条的规定,买卖该公司股票或者其他具有股权性质的证券的,给予警告,并处以十万元以上一百万元以下的罚款。

第一百九十条 违反本法第四十五条的规定,采取程序化交易影响证券交易所系统安全或者正常交易秩序的,责令改正,并处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以十万元以上一百万元以下的罚款。

第一百九十一条 证券交易内幕信息的知情人或者非法获取内幕信息的人违反本法第五十三条的规定从事内幕交易的,责令依法处理非法持有的证券,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足五十万元的,处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。单位从事内幕交易的,还应当对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。国务院证券监督管理机构工作人员从事内幕交易的,从重处罚。

违反本法第五十四条的规定,利用未公开信息进行交易的,依照前款的规定处罚。

第一百九十二条 违反本法第五十五条的规定,操纵证券市场的,责令依法处理其非法持有的证券,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足一百万元的,处以一百万元以上一千万元以下的罚款。单位操纵证券市场的,还应当对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。

第一百九十三条 违反本法第五十六条第一款、第三款的规定,编造、传播虚假信息或者误导性信息,扰乱证券市场的,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足二十万元的,处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。

违反本法第五十六条第二款的规定,在证券交易活动中作出虚假陈述或者信息误导的,责令改正,处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款;属于国家工作人员的,还应当依法给予处分。

传播媒介及其从事证券市场信息报道的工作人员违反本法第五十六条第三款的规 定,从事与其工作职责发生利益冲突的证券买卖的,没收违法所得,并处以买卖 证券等值以下的罚款。

第一百九十四条 证券公司及其从业人员违反本法第五十七条的规定,有损害客户利益的行为的,给予警告,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足十万元的,处以十万元以上一百万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,暂停或者撤销相关业务许可。

第一百九十五条 违反本法第五十八条的规定,出借自己的证券账户或者借用他人的证券账户从事证券交易的,责令改正,给予警告,可以处五十万元以下的罚款。

第一百九十六条 收购人未按照本法规定履行上市公司收购的公告、发出收购要约义务的,责令改正,给予警告,并处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。

收购人及其控股股东、实际控制人利用上市公司收购,给被收购公司及其股东造成损失的,应当依法承担赔偿责任。

第一百九十七条信息披露义务人未按照本法规定报送有关报告或者履行信息披露义务的,责令改正,给予警告,并处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款;对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。发行人的控股股东、实际控制人组织、指使从事上述违法行为,或者隐瞒相关事项导致发生上述情形的,处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款;对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员,处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。

信息披露义务人报送的报告或者披露的信息有虚假记载、误导性陈述或者重大遗漏的,责令改正,给予警告,并处以一百万元以上一千万元以下的罚款;对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。发行人的控股股东、实际控制人组织、指使从事上述违法行为,或者隐瞒相关事项导致发生上述情形的,处以一百万元以上一千万元以下的罚款;对

直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员,处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。

第一百九十八条 证券公司违反本法第八十八条的规定未履行或者未按照规定履行投资者适当性管理义务的,责令改正,给予警告,并处以十万元以上一百万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以下的罚款。

**第一百九十九条** 违反本法第九十条的规定征集股东权利的,责令改正,给予警告,可以处五十万元以下的罚款。

第二百条 非法开设证券交易场所的,由县级以上人民政府予以取缔,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足一百万元的,处以一百万元以上一千万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。证券交易所违反本法第一百零五条的规定,允许非会员直接参与股票的集中交易的,责令改正,可以并处五十万元以下的罚款。

第二百零一条证券公司违反本法第一百零七条第一款的规定,未对投资者开立账户提供的身份信息进行核对的,责令改正,给予警告,并处以五万元以上五十万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以十万元以下的罚款。

证券公司违反本法第一百零七条第二款的规定,将投资者的账户提供给他人使用的,责令改正,给予警告,并处以十万元以上一百万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以下的罚款。

第二百零二条 违反本法第一百一十八条、第一百二十条第一款、第四款的规定,擅自设立证券公司、非法经营证券业务或者未经批准以证券公司名义开展证券业务活动的,责令改正,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足一百万元的,处以一百万元以上一千万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。对擅自设立的证券公司,由国务院证券监督管理机构予以取缔。

证券公司违反本法第一百二十条第五款规定提供证券融资融券服务的,没收违法 所得,并处以融资融券等值以下的罚款;情节严重的,禁止其在一定期限内从事证券融资融券业务。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。

第二百零三条 提交虚假证明文件或者采取其他欺诈手段骗取证券公司设立许可、业务许可或者重大事项变更核准的,撤销相关许可,并处以一百万元以上一千万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。

第二百零四条 证券公司违反本法第一百二十二条的规定,未经核准变更证券业务范围,变更主要股东或者公司的实际控制人,合并、分立、停业、解散、破产的,责令改正,给予警告,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的

罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足五十万元的,处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,并处撤销相关业务许可。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。

第二百零五条 证券公司违反本法第一百二十三条第二款的规定,为其股东或者股东的关联人提供融资或者担保的,责令改正,给予警告,并处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以十万元以上一百万元以下的罚款。股东有过错的,在按照要求改正前,国务院证券监督管理机构可以限制其股东权利;拒不改正的,可以责令其转让所持证券公司股权。

第二百零六条 证券公司违反本法第一百二十八条的规定,未采取有效隔离措施防范利益冲突,或者未分开办理相关业务、混合操作的,责令改正,给予警告,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足五十万元的,处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,并处撤销相关业务许可。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。

第二百零七条 证券公司违反本法第一百二十九条的规定从事证券自营业务的,责令改正,给予警告,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足五十万元的,处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,并处撤销相关业务许可或者责令关闭。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。

第二百零八条 违反本法第一百三十一条的规定,将客户的资金和证券归入自有财产,或者挪用客户的资金和证券的,责令改正,给予警告,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足一百万元的,处以一百万元以上一千万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,并处撤销相关业务许可或者责令关闭。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。

第二百零九条 证券公司违反本法第一百三十四条第一款的规定接受客户的全权委托买卖证券的,或者违反本法第一百三十五条的规定对客户的收益或者赔偿客户的损失作出承诺的,责令改正,给予警告,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足五十万元的,处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,并处撤销相关业务许可。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。

证券公司违反本法第一百三十四条第二款的规定,允许他人以证券公司的名义直接参与证券的集中交易的,责令改正,可以并处五十万元以下的罚款。

第二百一十条 证券公司的从业人员违反本法第一百三十六条的规定,私下接受客户委托买卖证券的,责令改正,给予警告,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得的,处以五十万元以下的罚款。

第二百一十一条 证券公司及其主要股东、实际控制人违反本法第一百三十八条的规定,未报送、提供信息和资料,或者报送、提供的信息和资料有虚假记载、误导性陈述或者重大遗漏的,责令改正,给予警告,并处以一百万元以下的罚款;

情节严重的,并处撤销相关业务许可。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人 员,给予警告,并处以五十万元以下的罚款。

第二百一十二条 违反本法第一百四十五条的规定,擅自设立证券登记结算机构的,由国务院证券监督管理机构予以取缔,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足五十万元的,处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。

第二百一十三条 证券投资咨询机构违反本法第一百六十条第二款的规定擅自从事证券服务业务,或者从事证券服务业务有本法第一百六十一条规定行为的,责令改正,没收违法所得,并处以违法所得一倍以上十倍以下的罚款;没有违法所得或者违法所得不足五十万元的,处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员,给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。

会计师事务所、律师事务所以及从事资产评估、资信评级、财务顾问、信息技术 系统服务的机构违反本法第一百六十条第二款的规定,从事证券服务业务未报备 案的,责令改正,可以处二十万元以下的罚款。

证券服务机构违反本法第一百六十三条的规定,未勤勉尽责,所制作、出具的文件有虚假记载、误导性陈述或者重大遗漏的,责令改正,没收业务收入,并处以业务收入一倍以上十倍以下的罚款,没有业务收入或者业务收入不足五十万元的,处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,并处暂停或者禁止从

事证券服务业务。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款。

第二百一十四条 发行人、证券登记结算机构、证券公司、证券服务机构未按照规定保存有关文件和资料的,责令改正,给予警告,并处以十万元以上一百万元以下的罚款;泄露、隐匿、伪造、篡改或者毁损有关文件和资料的,给予警告,并处以二十万元以上二百万元以下的罚款;情节严重的,处以五十万元以上五百万元以下的罚款,并处暂停、撤销相关业务许可或者禁止从事相关业务。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以十万元以上一百万元以下的罚款。

第二百一十五条 国务院证券监督管理机构依法将有关市场主体遵守本法的情况纳入证券市场诚信档案。

**第二百一十六条** 国务院证券监督管理机构或者国务院授权的部门有下列情形之一的,对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员,依法给予处分:

- (一)对不符合本法规定的发行证券、设立证券公司等申请予以核准、注册、批准的;
  - (二)违反本法规定采取现场检查、调查取证、查询、冻结或者查封等措施的;
  - (三)违反本法规定对有关机构和人员采取监督管理措施的;
  - (四)违反本法规定对有关机构和人员实施行政处罚的;
  - (五) 其他不依法履行职责的行为。

第二百一十七条 国务院证券监督管理机构或者国务院授权的部门的工作人员,不履行本法规定的职责,滥用职权、玩忽职守,利用职务便利牟取不正当利益,或者泄露所知悉的有关单位和个人的商业秘密的,依法追究法律责任。

第二百一十八条 拒绝、阻碍证券监督管理机构及其工作人员依法行使监督检查、调查职权,由证券监督管理机构责令改正,处以十万元以上一百万元以下的罚款,并由公安机关依法给予治安管理处罚。

第二百一十九条 违反本法规定,构成犯罪的,依法追究刑事责任。

第二百二十条 违反本法规定,应当承担民事赔偿责任和缴纳罚款、罚金、违法所得,违法行为人的财产不足以支付的,优先用于承担民事赔偿责任。

第二百二十一条 违反法律、行政法规或者国务院证券监督管理机构的有关规定,情节严重的,国务院证券监督管理机构可以对有关责任人员采取证券市场禁入的措施。

前款所称证券市场禁入,是指在一定期限内直至终身不得从事证券业务、证券服务业务,不得担任证券发行人的董事、监事、高级管理人员,或者一定期限内不得在证券交易所、国务院批准的其他全国性证券交易场所交易证券的制度。

第二百二十二条 依照本法收缴的罚款和没收的违法所得,全部上缴国库。

第二百二十三条 当事人对证券监督管理机构或者国务院授权的部门的处罚决定不服的,可以依法申请行政复议,或者依法直接向人民法院提起诉讼。

## 第十四章 附则

第二百二十四条 境内企业直接或者间接到境外发行证券或者将其证券在境外上市交易,应当符合国务院的有关规定。

**第二百二十五条** 境内公司股票以外币认购和交易的,具体办法由国务院另行规定。

第二百二十六条本法自2020年3月1日起施行。

# 境内企业境外发行证券和上市管理试行办法

#### 中国证券监督管理委员会公告

(〔2023〕43号)

经国务院批准,现公布《境内企业境外发行证券和上市管理试行办法》,自 2023 年 3 月 31 日起施行。

> 中国证监会 2023年2月17日

附件 1: 境内企业境外发行证券和上市管理试行办法

附件 2: 关于《境内企业境外发行证券和上市管理试行办法》的说明

### 境内企业境外发行证券和上市管理试行办法

# 第一章 总则

第一条 为规范中华人民共和国境内企业直接或者间接到境外发行证券或者将其证券在境外上市交易(以下简称境外发行上市)相关活动,促进境内企业依法合规利用境外资本市场实现规范健康发展,根据《中华人民共和国证券法》等法律,制定本办法。

第二条 境内企业直接境外发行上市,是指在境内登记设立的股份有限公司境外发行上市。

境内企业间接境外发行上市,是指主要经营活动在境内的企业,以在境外注册的企业的名义,基于境内企业的股权、资产、收益或其他类似权益境外发行上市。

本办法所称证券,是指境内企业直接或者间接在境外发行上市的股票、存托凭证、可转换为股票的公司债券或者其他具有股权性质的证券。

第三条 境内企业境外发行上市活动,应当遵守外商投资、国有资产管理、行业监管、境外投资等法律、行政法规和国家有关规定,不得扰乱境内市场秩序,不得损害国家利益、社会公共利益和境内投资者合法权益。

第四条 境内企业境外发行上市活动的监督管理,应当贯彻党和国家路线方针政策、决策部署,统筹发展和安全。

中国证券监督管理委员会(以下简称中国证监会)依法对境内企业境外发行上市活动实施监督管理。中国证监会、国务院有关主管部门依法在各自职责范围内,对境外发行上市的境内企业以及在境内为其提供相应服务的证券公司、证券服务机构实施监督管理。

中国证监会会同国务院有关主管部门建立境内企业境外发行上市监督管理协调机制,加强政策规则衔接、监督管理协调和信息共享。

第五条 中国证监会、国务院有关主管部门按照对等互惠原则,加强与境外证券监督管理机构、有关主管部门的监督管理合作,实施跨境监督管理。

# 第二章 境外发行上市

第六条 境外发行上市的境内企业应当依照《中华人民共和国公司法》《中华人民共和国会计法》等法律、行政法规和国家有关规定制定章程,完善内部控制制度,规范公司治理和财务、会计行为。

第七条境外发行上市的境内企业应当遵守国家保密法律制度,采取必要措施落实保密责任,不得泄露国家秘密和国家机关工作秘密。

境内企业境外发行上市涉及向境外提供个人信息和重要数据等的,应当符合法律、行政法规和国家有关规定。

第八条 存在下列情形之一的,不得境外发行上市:

- (一) 法律、行政法规或者国家有关规定明确禁止上市融资的;
- (二)经国务院有关主管部门依法审查认定,境外发行上市可能危害国家安全的;
- (三)境内企业或者其控股股东、实际控制人最近3年内存在贪污、贿赂、侵占财产、挪用财产或者破坏社会主义市场经济秩序的刑事犯罪的:
- (四)境内企业因涉嫌犯罪或者重大违法违规行为正在被依法立案调查,尚未有明确结论意见的;
- (五)控股股东或者受控股股东、实际控制人支配的股东持有的股权存在重大权 属纠纷的。

第九条 境内企业境外发行上市活动,应当严格遵守外商投资、网络安全、数据安全等国家安全法律、行政法规和有关规定,切实履行维护国家安全的义务。涉及安全审查的,应当在向境外证券监督管理机构、交易场所等提交发行上市申请前依法履行相关安全审查程序。

境外发行上市的境内企业应当根据国务院有关主管部门要求,采取及时整改、作 出承诺、剥离业务资产等措施,消除或者避免境外发行上市对国家安全的影响。

第十条 境内企业境外发行上市的发行对象应当为境外投资者,但符合本条第二款规定或者国家另有规定的除外。

直接境外发行上市的境内企业实施股权激励或者发行证券购买资产的,可以向符合中国证监会规定的境内特定对象发行证券。

境内国有企业依照前款规定向境内特定对象发行证券的,应当同时符合国有资产管理的相关规定。

第十一条境内企业境外发行上市的,可以以外币或者人民币募集资金、进行分红派息。

境内企业境外发行证券所募资金的用途和投向,应当符合法律、行政法规和国家有关规定。

境内企业境外发行上市相关资金的汇兑及跨境流动,应当符合国家跨境投融资、外汇管理和跨境人民币管理等规定。

第十二条 从事境内企业境外发行上市业务的证券公司、证券服务机构和人员,应当遵守法律、行政法规和国家有关规定,遵循行业公认的业务标准和道德规范,严格履行法定职责,保证所制作、出具文件的真实性、准确性和完整性,不得以对国家法律政策、营商环境、司法状况等进行歪曲、贬损的方式在所制作、出具的文件中发表意见。

### 第三章 备案要求

第十三条 境外发行上市的境内企业,应当依照本办法向中国证监会备案,报送备案报告、法律意见书等有关材料,真实、准确、完整地说明股东信息等情况。第十四条 境内企业直接境外发行上市的,由发行人向中国证监会备案。境内企业间接境外发行上市的,发行人应当指定一家主要境内运营实体为境内责任人,向中国证监会备案。

第十五条 发行人同时符合下列情形的,认定为境内企业间接境外发行上市:

- (一)境内企业最近一个会计年度的营业收入、利润总额、总资产或者净资产, 任一指标占发行人同期经审计合并财务报表相关数据的比例超过 50%;
- (二)经营活动的主要环节在境内开展或者主要场所位于境内,或者负责经营管理的高级管理人员多数为中国公民或者经常居住地位于境内。

境内企业间接境外发行上市的认定,遵循实质重于形式的原则。

第十六条 发行人境外首次公开发行或者上市的,应当在境外提交发行上市申请文件后 3 个工作日内向中国证监会备案。

发行人境外发行上市后,在同一境外市场发行证券的,应当在发行完成后3个工作日内向中国证监会备案。

发行人境外发行上市后,在其他境外市场发行上市的,应当按照本条第一款规定备案。

第十七条通过一次或者多次收购、换股、划转以及其他交易安排实现境内企业资产直接或者间接境外上市,境内企业应当按照第十六条第一款规定备案,不涉及在境外提交申请文件的,应当在上市公司首次公告交易具体安排之日起3个工作日内备案。

第十八条 境内企业直接境外发行上市的,持有其境内未上市股份的股东申请将其持有的境内未上市股份转换为境外上市股份并到境外交易场所上市流通,应当符合中国证监会有关规定,并委托境内企业向中国证监会备案。

前款所称境内未上市股份,是指境内企业已发行但未在境内交易场所上市或者挂牌交易的股份。境内未上市股份应当在境内证券登记结算机构集中登记存管。境外上市股份的登记结算安排等适用境外上市地的规定。

第十九条 备案材料完备、符合规定的,中国证监会自收到备案材料之日起 20 个工作日内办结备案,并通过网站公示备案信息。

备案材料不完备或者不符合规定的,中国证监会在收到备案材料后 5 个工作日内告知发行人需要补充的材料。发行人应当在 30 个工作日内补充材料。在备案过程中,发行人可能存在本办法第八条规定情形的,中国证监会可以征求国务院有关主管部门意见。补充材料和征求意见的时间均不计算在备案时限内。

中国证监会依据本办法制定备案指引,明确备案操作要求、备案材料内容、格式和应当附具的文件等。

第二十条 境内企业境外发行上市的备案材料应当真实、准确、完整,不得有虚假记载、误导性陈述或者重大遗漏。境内企业及其控股股东、实际控制人、董事、

监事、高级管理人员应当依法履行信息披露义务,诚实守信、勤勉尽责,保证备 案材料真实、准确、完整。

证券公司、律师事务所应当对备案材料进行充分核查验证,不得存在下列情形:

- (一) 备案材料内容存在相互矛盾或者同一事实表述不一致且有实质性差异;
- (二)备案材料内容表述不清、逻辑混乱,严重影响理解;
- (三)未对企业是否符合本办法第十五条认定标准进行充分论证;
- (四)未及时报告或者说明重大事项。

第二十一条境外证券公司担任境内企业境外发行上市业务保荐人或者主承销商的,应当自首次签订业务协议之日起10个工作日内向中国证监会备案,并应当于每年1月31日前向中国证监会报送上年度从事境内企业境外发行上市业务情况的报告。

境外证券公司在本办法施行前已经签订业务协议,正在担任境内企业境外发行上市业务保荐人或者主承销商的,应当自本办法施行之日起30个工作日内进行备案。

# 第四章 监督管理

第二十二条 发行人境外发行上市后发生下列重大事项,应当自相关事项发生并公告之日起3个工作日内向中国证监会报告具体情况:

- (一)控制权变更:
- (二)被境外证券监督管理机构或者有关主管部门采取调查、处罚等措施:
- (三)转换上市地位或者上市板块:
- (四) 主动终止上市或者强制终止上市。

发行人境外发行上市后主要业务经营活动发生重大变化,不再属于备案范围的,

应当自相关变化发生之日起3个工作日内,向中国证监会提交专项报告及境内律师 事务所出具的法律意见书,说明有关情况。

第二十三条 中国证监会、国务院有关主管部门按照职责分工,依法对境外发行上市的境内企业,以及证券公司、证券服务机构在境内开展的境内企业境外发行上市业务进行监督检查或者调查。

第二十四条 为维护市场秩序,中国证监会、国务院有关主管部门可以按照职责分工,视情节轻重,对违反本办法的境外发行上市的境内企业以及在境内为其提供相应服务的证券公司、证券服务机构及其相关执业人员采取责令改正、监管谈话、出具警示函等措施。

第二十五条 境内企业境外发行上市前存在本办法第八条所列情形的,应当暂缓或者终止境外发行上市,并及时向中国证监会、国务院有关主管部门报告。

第二十六条 境内企业境外发行上市违反本办法,或者境外证券公司违反本办法第二十一条规定的,中国证监会可以通过跨境监督管理合作机制通报境外证券监督管理机构。

境外证券监督管理机构对境内企业境外发行上市及相关活动进行调查取证,根据 跨境监督管理合作机制向中国证监会提出协查请求的,中国证监会可以依法提供 必要协助。境内单位和个人按照境外证券监督管理机构调查取证要求提供相关文件和资料的,应当经中国证监会和国务院有关主管部门同意。

# 第五章 法律责任

第二十七条 境内企业违反本办法第十三条规定未履行备案程序,或者违反本办法 第八条、第二十五条规定境外发行上市的,由中国证监会责令改正,给予警告, 并处以 100 万元以上 1000 万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责 任人员给予警告,并处以50万元以上500万元以下的罚款。

境内企业的控股股东、实际控制人组织、指使从事前款违法行为的,处以 100 万元以上 1000 万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员,处以 50 万元以上 500 万元以下的罚款。

证券公司、证券服务机构未按照职责督促企业遵守本办法第八条、第十三条、第二十五条规定的,给予警告,并处以 50 万元以上 500 万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以 20 万元以上 200 万元以下的罚款。

第二十八条 境内企业的备案材料存在虚假记载、误导性陈述或者重大遗漏的,由中国证监会责令改正,给予警告,并处以 100 万元以上 1000 万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以 50 万元以上 500 万元以下的罚款。

境内企业的控股股东、实际控制人组织、指使从事前款违法行为,或者隐瞒相关事项导致发生前款情形的,处以100万元以上1000万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员,处以50万元以上500万元以下的罚款。

第二十九条证券公司、证券服务机构未勤勉尽责,依据境内法律、行政法规和国家有关规定制作、出具的文件存在虚假记载、误导性陈述或者重大遗漏,或者依据境外上市地规则制作、出具的文件存在虚假记载、误导性陈述或者重大遗漏扰乱境内市场秩序,损害境内投资者合法权益的,由中国证监会、国务院有关主管部门责令改正,给予警告,并处以业务收入1倍以上10倍以下的罚款;没有业务收入或者业务收入不足50万元的,处以50万元以上500万元以下的罚款。对直接负责的主管人员和其他直接责任人员给予警告,并处以20万元以上200万元以下的罚款。

第三十条 违反本办法的其他有关规定,有关法律、行政法规有处罚规定的,依照其规定给予处罚。

第三十一条 违反本办法或者其他法律、行政法规,情节严重的,中国证监会可以对有关责任人员采取证券市场禁入的措施。构成犯罪的,依法追究刑事责任。

第三十二条中国证监会依法将有关市场主体遵守本办法的情况纳入证券市场诚信档案并共享至全国信用信息共享平台,会同有关部门加强信息共享,依法依规实施惩戒。

### 第六章 附则

第三十三条 境内上市公司控股或者实际控制的境内企业境外发行上市,以及境内上市公司以境内证券为基础在境外发行可转换为境内证券的存托凭证等证券品种,应当同时符合中国证监会的其他相关规定,并按照本办法备案。

第三十四条本办法所称境内企业,是指在中华人民共和国境内登记设立的企业,包括直接境外发行上市的境内股份有限公司和间接境外发行上市主体的境内运营实体。

本办法所称证券公司、证券服务机构,是指从事境内企业境外发行上市业务的境内外证券公司、证券服务机构。

第三十五条本办法自2023年3月31日起施行。《关于执行《到境外上市公司章程必备条款》的通知》同时废止。

#### Company Law of the People's Republic of China (2018 Amendment)

#### Company Law of the People's Republic of China

(Adopted at the Fifth Session of the Standing Committee of the Eighth National People's Congress on December 29, 1993; amended for the first time in accordance with the Decision on Amending the Company Law of the People's Republic of China adopted at the 13 th Session of the Standing Committee of the Ninth National People's Congress on December 25, 1999; amended for the second time in accordance with the Decision on Amending the Company Law of the People's Republic of China adopted at the 11th Session of the Standing Committee of the Tenth National People's Congress on August 28, 2004; Revised at 18 th Session of the Standing Committee of the Tenth National People's Congress on October 27, 2005; and amended for the third time in accordance with the Decision on Amending Seven Laws Including the Marine Environment Protection Law of the People's Republic of China adopted at the Sixth Session of the Standing Committee of the 12 th National People's Congress on December 28, 2013; and amended for the fourth time in accordance with the Decision of the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress on Amending the Company Law of the People's Republic of China (2018) adopted at the Sixth Session of the Standing Committee of the 13th National People's Congress on October 26, 2018.)

#### **Contents**

Chapter I General Provisions

Chapter II Establishment and Organizational Structure of A Limited Liability Company

Section 1 Establishment

Section 2 Organizational structure

Section 3 Special Provisions on One-person Limited Liability Companies

Section 4 Special Provisions on Wholly State-owned Companies

Chapter III Transfer of Stock Right of A Limited Liability Company

Chapter IV Establishment and Organizational Structure of A Joint Stock Limited Company

Section 1 Establishment

Section 2 Shareholders' Assembly

Section 3 Board of Directors, Managers

Section 4 Board of Supervisors

Section 5 Special Provisions on the Organizational Structure of A Listed Company

Chapter V Issuance and Transfer of Shares of A Joint Stock Limited Company

Section 1 Issuance of Shares

Section 2 Transfer of Shares

Chapter VI Qualifications and Obligations of the Directors, Supervisors and Senior Managers of A

Company

Chapter VII Corporate Bonds

Chapter VIII Financial Affairs and Accounting of A Company

Chapter IX Merger and Split-up of Company; Increase and Deduction of Registered Capital

Chapter X Dissolution and Liquidation of A Company

Chapter XI Branches of Foreign Companies

Chapter XII Legal Liabilities

Chapter XIII Supplementary Provisions

#### **Chapter I General Provisions**

**Article 1** This Law is enacted for the purposes of regulating the organization and operation of companies, protecting the legitimate rights and interests of companies, shareholders and creditors, maintaining the socialist economic order, and promoting the development of the socialist market economy

**Article 2** The term "company" as mentioned in this Law refers to a limited liability company or a joint stock company limited set up within the territory of the People's Republic of China according to the provisions of this Law.

**Article 3** A company is an enterprise legal person, which has independent legal person property and enjoys the right to legal person property. It shall bear the liabilities for its debts with all its property. For a limited liability company, a shareholder shall be liable for the company to the extent of the

capital contributions it has paid. For a joint stock limited company, a shareholder shall be liable for the company to the extent of the shares it has subscribed to.

**Article 4** The shareholders of a company shall be entitled to enjoy the capital proceeds, participate in making important decisions, choose managers and enjoy other rights.

**Article 5** When conducting business operations, a company shall comply with the laws and administrative regulations, social morality, and business morality. It shall act in good faith, accept the supervision of the government and general public, and bear social responsibilities.

The legitimate rights and interests of a company shall be protected by laws and may not be trespassed.

**Article 6** To establish a company, an application for establishment registration shall be filed with the company registration authority. If the application meets the establishment requirements of this Law, the company registration authority shall register the company as a limited liability company or joint stock limited company. If the application does not meet the establishment requirements of this Law, it shall not be registered as a limited liability company or joint stock limited company.

If any law or administrative regulation provides that the establishment of a company shall be subject to approval, and relevant approval formalities shall be gone through prior to the registration of the company.

The general public may go to a company registration authority to search and consult the registration information filed by a company and the authority shall provide the research services for the public.

Article 7 For a lawfully established company, the company registration authority shall issue a company business license to the company. The date of issuance of the company business license shall be the date of establishment of the company.

The company business license shall state the name, domicile, registered capital, business scope, legal representative, etc.

If any of the items as stated in the business license is changed, the company shall modify the registration and the company registration authority shall replace its old business license by a new one.

**Article 8** A limited liability company established according to this Law shall include the words of "limited liability company" or "limited company" in its name.

A joint stock limited company established according to this Law shall include words of "joint stock limited company" or "joint stock company".

**Article 9** A limited liability company to be changed into a joint stock limited company shall satisfy the requirements as prescribed in this Law for joint stock limited companies. A joint stock limited company to be changed into a limited liability company shall conform to the conditions as prescribed in this Law for limited liability companies.

In either of the aforesaid cases, the creditor's rights and debts of the company prior to the change shall be succeeded by the company after the change.

Article 10 A company shall regard its main office as its domicile.

**Article 11** A company established according to this Law shall formulate its bylaw that are binding on the company, its shareholders, directors, supervisors and senior managers.

**Article 12** A company's business scope shall be defined in its bylaw and shall be registered according to law. The company may change its business scope by modifying its bylaw, but it shall go through the formalities for modifying the registration.

If the business scope a company covers any item subject to approval pursuant to any law or administrative regulation, approval shall be obtained according to the law.

**Article 13** The legal representative of a company shall, be assumed by the chairman of the board of directors, executive director or manager according to the company's bylaw and shall be registered according to law. If the legal representative of the company is changed, the company shall go through the formalities for modifying the registration.

Article 14 A company may set up branches. To set up a branch, the company shall file a registration application with the company registration authority and shall obtain a business license. A branch shall not enjoy the status of an enterprise legal person and its civil liabilities shall be born by its parent company.

A company may set up subsidiaries which enjoy the status of an enterprise legal person and shall be

independently responsible for their own civil liabilities.

**Article 15** A company may invest in other enterprises. However, unless it is otherwise provided for by any law, it shall not become a capital contributor that shall bear several and joint liabilities for the debts of the enterprises in which it invests.

Article 16 Where a company intends to invest in any other enterprise or provide guaranty for others, the company shall make a resolution through the board of directors, shareholders' meeting or shareholders' assembly according to its bylaw. If the bylaw prescribe any limit on the total amount of investments or guaranties, or on the amount of a single investment or guaranty, the aforesaid total amount or amount shall not exceed the limited amount.

If a company intends to provide guaranty to a shareholder or actual controller of the company, it shall make a resolution through the shareholder's meeting or shareholders' assembly.

The shareholder as mentioned in the preceding paragraph or the shareholder dominated by the actual controller as mentioned in the preceding paragraph shall not participate in voting on the matter as mentioned in the preceding paragraph. Such matter requires the affirmative votes of more than half of the other shareholders attending the meeting.

**Article 17** Every company shall protect the lawful rights and interests of its employees, sign employment contracts with its employees, buy social insurances, and strengthen labor protection so as to ensure work safety.

Every company shall, in various forms, intensify the professional education and in-service training of its employees so as to improve their personal quality.

Article 18 The employees of a company shall, according to the Labor Union Law of the People's Republic of China, organize a labor union, which shall carry out union activities and safeguard the lawful rights and interests of the employees. The company shall provide necessary conditions for its labor union to carry out activities. The labor union shall, on behalf of the employees, sign collective contracts with the company with respect to the remuneration, working hours, welfare, insurance, work safety and sanitation, and other matters.

In accordance with the Constitution and other relevant laws, a company shall adopt democratic

management in the form of assembly of the representatives of the employees or any other ways. To make a decision on restructuring or any important issue relating to business operations, or to formulate any important bylaw, a company shall solicit the opinions of its labor union, and shall solicit the opinions and proposals of the employees through the assembly of the representatives of the employees or in any other way.

Article 19 The Chinese Communist Party may, according to the Constitution of the Chinese Communist Party, establish its branches in companies to carry out activities of the Chinese Communist Party. The company shall provide necessary conditions to facilitate the activities of the Party.

**Article 20** The shareholders of a company shall abide by the laws, administrative regulations and bylaw and shall exercise the shareholder's rights under the law. None of them may injure any of the interests of the company or of other shareholders by abusing the shareholder's rights, or injure the interests of any creditor of the company by abusing the independent status of legal person or the shareholder's limited liabilities.

Where any of the shareholders of a company causes any loss to the company or to other shareholders by abusing the shareholder's rights, it shall be liable for compensation.

Where any of the shareholders of a company evades the payment of its debts by abusing the independent status of legal person or the shareholder's limited liabilities, if it seriously injures the interests of any creditor, it shall bear several and joint liabilities for the debts of the company.

**Article 21** Neither the controlling shareholder, nor the actual controller, nor any of the directors, supervisors or senior management of the company may injure the interests of the company by taking advantage of its connection relationship.

Anyone who causes any loss to the company due to violating the preceding paragraph shall be liable for the compensation.

Article 22 A resolution of the shareholders' meeting, shareholders' assembly or board of directors of the company that is in violation of any law or administrative regulation shall be null and void.

If the procedures for calling a shareholders' meeting or shareholders' assembly, or meeting of the

board of directors, or the voting form, is in violation of any law, administrative regulation or the bylaw, or if a resolution is in violation of the bylaw of the company, the shareholders may, within 60 days from the day when the resolution is made, request the people's court to revoke it.

If the shareholders initiate a lawsuit under the preceding paragraph, the people's court shall, at the request of the company, demand the shareholders to provide corresponding guaranty.

Where a company has, according to the resolution of the shareholders' meeting, shareholders' assembly or meeting of the board of directors, completed the modification registration, if the people's court declares the resolution null and void or revoke the resolution, the company shall file an application with the company registration authority for revoking the modification registration.

# Chapter II Establishment and Organizational structure of A Limited Liability Company

Section 1 Establishment

Article 23 The establishment of a limited liability company shall meet the following conditions:

- (1) The number of shareholders constitutes the quorum;
- (2)The amount of capital contributions subscribed for by all its shareholders is in compliance with the company bylaws;
- (3) The shareholders jointly work out the bylaw;
- (4)The company has a name and its organizational structure complies with that of a limited liability company; and
- (5) The company has a domicile.

**Article 24** A limited liability company shall be established by no more than 50 shareholders that make capital contributions.

**Article 25** A limited liability company shall state the following items:

- (1) The name and domicile of the company;
- (2) Business Scope of the company;
- (3)Registered capital of the company;
- (4) Names of shareholders;
- (5) Forms, amount and date of capital contributions made by shareholders;

- (6) The organizations of the company and its formation, their functions and rules of procedure;
- (7)Legal representative of the company;
- (8)Other matters deemed necessary by shareholders.

The shareholders should affix their signatures or seals to the bylaw of the company.

**Article 26** The registered capital of a limited liability company shall be the amount of capital contributions subscribed for by all its shareholders as registered with the company registration authority.

Where any law or administrative regulation or any decision of the State Council provides otherwise for the paid-in registered capital or the minimum amount of registered capital of a limited liability company, such provisions shall prevail.

**Article 27** A shareholder may make capital contributions in cash, in kind, or intellectual property right, land use right, or other non-monetary properties that may be assessed on the basis of currency and may be transferred according to the law, excluding the properties that shall not be treated as capital contributions under any law or administrative regulation.

The value of the non-monetary properties as capital contributions shall be assessed and verified, which shall not be over-valued or under-valued. If any law or administrative regulations provides for the value assessment, such law or administrative regulation shall be followed.

Article 28 Each shareholder shall make full payment for the capital contributions he has subscribed to according to the bylaw. If a shareholder makes his capital contribution in cash, he shall deposit the full amount of such cash capital contribution into a temporary bank account opened for the limited liability company. If any capital contributions are made in non-monetary properties, the appropriate transfer procedures for the property rights therein shall be followed according to law.

Where a shareholder fails to make his capital contribution as specified in the preceding paragraph, he shall not only make full payment to the company but also bear the liabilities for breach of contract to the shareholders who have make full payment of capital contributions on schedule.

Article 29 After the amount of capital contributions stated in the company bylaws has been fully

subscribed for, the representative designated or the agent authorized by all the shareholders shall

submit a company registration application, the company bylaws, and other documents to the company registration authority to apply for incorporation registration.

Article 30 After the establishment of a limited liability company, if the actual value of the capital contributions in non-monetary properties is found to be apparently lower than that set forth in the bylaw of the company, the difference shall be made up by the shareholder who offered them, and the other shareholders of the company who established the company shall bear several and joint liabilities.

**Article 31** After the establishment of a limited liability company, each shareholder shall be issued a capital contribution certificate,

which shall specify the following:

- (1) The name of the company;
- (2) The date of establishment of the company;
- (3) The company's registered capital;
- (4) The name of the shareholder, the amount of his capital contribution, and the day when the capital contribution is made; and
- (5) The serial number and date of issuance of the capital contribution certificate.

The capital contribution certificate shall bear the seal of the company.

**Article 32** A limited liability company shall prepare a registry of shareholders and the registry shall record the following information:

- (1) The names of all shareholders and their domiciles thereof;
- (2) The amount of capital contributions made by each shareholder;
- (3) The serial numbers for all capital contribution certificates.

The shareholders recorded in the registry of shareholders may, pursuant to the registry of shareholders, claim to and exercise the shareholder's rights.

A company shall register each shareholder's name in the company registration authority. Where any of the registered items is changed, the company shall modify the registration. If the company fails to do so, it shall not, on the basis of the unregistered or un-modified registration item, stand up to any

third party.

**Article 33** Every shareholder shall be entitled to review and duplicate the company's bylaw, the minutes of the shareholders' meetings, the resolutions of the board of directors' meetings, the resolutions of the board of supervisors' meetings, as well as the financial reports.

Every shareholder may request to review the accounting books of the company. Where a shareholder requests to review the accounting books of the company, it shall submit a written request, which shall state his motives. If the company, has the legitimate reason to believe that the shareholder's requests to review the accounting books has an improper motive and may impair the legitimate interests of the company, it may reject the request of the shareholder to review the books and shall, within in 15 days after the shareholder submits a written request, give the shareholder a written reply, which shall include an explanation. If the company reject the request of any shareholder to review the accounting books, the shareholder may plead a people's court to demand the company to open the books for his review.

Article 34 Shareholders shall be distributed with the dividends based on the percentages of the capital that they actually contributed. When a company is going to increase the capital, its shareholders have the preemptive right to subscribe to the new capitals based on the same percentages of the old capital that they contributed. The exception shall be given if all shareholders agree that they will not be distributed with the dividends or have the preemptive right to subscribe to the new capitals based on the percentages of the old capital that they contributed.

**Article 35** After the establishment of a company, no shareholder may illegally take away the registered capital.

Section 2 Organization Structure

**Article 36** The shareholders' meeting of a limited liability company shall be composed of all the shareholders. It is the authority of the company and shall exercise its powers according to this Law.

**Article 37** The shareholders' meeting shall exercise the following functions:

- (1) Determining the company's operational guidelines and investment plans;
- (2) Electing and changing the directors and supervisors assumed by non-representatives of the

employees and deciding the matters relating to their salaries and compensations;

- (3) Deliberating and approving reports of the board of directors;
- (4) Deliberating and approving reports of the board of supervisors or the supervisor;
- (5) Deliberating and approving annual financial budget plans and final account plans of the company;
- (6) Deliberating and approving company profit distribution plans and loss recovery plans;
- (7) Making resolutions about the increase or reduction of the company's registered capital;
- (8) Making resolutions about the issuance of corporate bonds;
- (9) Adopting resolutions about the assignment, split-up, change of company form, dissolution, liquidation of the company;
- (10) Revising the bylaw of the company;
- (11) Other functions as specified in the bylaw.

If all the shareholders consent to any of the matters listed in the preceding paragraph by writing, they do not need to hold a shareholders' meeting and may made decisions and have the decisions signed and sealed by all the shareholders.

Article 38 The first shareholders' meeting shall be convened and presided over by the shareholder who made the largest capital contributions, and he shall exercise his powers according to this Law.

Article 39 The shareholders' meetings shall be classified into regular meetings and interim meetings.

The regular meetings shall be timely held according to the bylaw. Where an interim meeting is proposed by the shareholders representing 1/10 of the voting rights or more, or by directors representing 1/3 of the voting rights or more, or by the board of supervisors, or by the supervisors of the company with no board of supervisors, an interim meeting shall be held.

Article 40 Where a limited liability company has set up a board of directors. The shareholders' meetings shall be convened by the board of directors and presided over by the chairman of the board of directors. If the chairman is unable or fails to perform his duties, the meetings thereof shall be presided over by the deputy chairman of the board of directors. If the deputy chairman of the board of directors is unable or fails to perform his duties, the meetings shall be presided over by a director jointly recommended by half or more of the directors.

For a limited liability company with no board of directors, the shareholders' meetings shall be convened and presided over by the executive director.

If the board of directors or the executive director is unable or fails to fulfill the duties of convening the shareholders' meeting, the board of supervisors or the supervisor of the company with no board of supervisors may convene and preside over such meetings. If the board of supervisors or supervisor does not convene or preside over such meetings, the shareholders representing 1 / 10 or more of the voting rights may convene and preside over such meetings on their own initiatives.

Article 41 Every shareholder shall be given a notice 15 days before a shareholders' meeting is held unless it is otherwise specified by the bylaw or it is otherwise stipulated by all the shareholders.

A shareholders' meeting shall make the minutes for the decisions about the matters discussed at the meeting. The shareholders who attended the meeting shall affix their signatures to the minutes.

Article 42 The shareholders shall exercise their voting rights at the shareholders' meetings based on

Article 43 Unless it is otherwise provided for by this Law, the discussion methods and voting procedures of the shareholders' meeting shall be provided for in the bylaw.

their respective percentage of the capital contributions unless it is otherwise prescribed by the bylaw.

A resolution made at a shareholders' meeting on revising the bylaw, increasing or reducing the registered capital, merger, split-up, dissolution or change of the company form shall be adopted by the shareholders representing 2 / 3 or more of the voting rights.

**Article 44** The board of directors established by a limited liability company shall be composed of 3 up to 13 members unless it is otherwise provided by Article 51 of this Law.

If a limited liability company established by 2 or more state-owned enterprises or other state-owned investors, the board of directors shall include representatives of the employees of the companies.

The board of directors of any other limited liability company may also include representatives of the employees of the company concerned. The employees' representatives who are to serve as board directors shall be democratically elected by the employees of the company through the general assembly of the representatives of employees, employees' assembly of the company or in any other way.

The board of directors shall have one chairman and may have one or more deputy chairmen. The appointment of the chairman and deputy chairman shall be specified in the bylaw.

**Article 45** The term of office of the directors shall be provided for by the bylaw, but each term of office shall not exceed 3 years. The directors may, after the expiry of their term of office, hold a consecutive term upon re-election.

If no reelection is timely carried out after the expiry of the term of office of the directors, or if the number of the members of the board of directors is less than the quorum due to the resignation of some directors from the board of directors prior to the expiry of their term of office, the original directors shall, before the newly elected directors assume their posts, perform the powers of the directors according to the laws, administrative regulations, as well as the bylaw.

**Article 46** The board of directors shall be responsible for the shareholders' meeting and exercise the following functions:

- (1) Convening shareholders' meetings and presenting reports thereto;
- (2) Implementing the resolutions made at the shareholders' meetings;
- (3) Determining the company's business and investment plans;
- (4) Working out the company's annual financial budget plans and final account plans;
- (5) Working out the company's profit distribution plans and loss recovery plans;
- (6) Working out the company's plans on the increase or reduction of registered capital, as well as on the issuance of corporate bonds;
- (7) Working out the company's plans on merger, split, change of the company form, or dissolution, etc.;
- (8) Making decisions on the establishment of the company's internal management departments;
- (9) Making decisions on hiring or dismissing the company's manager and his salary and compensation, and, according to the nomination of the manager, deciding on the hiring or dismissal of vice manager(s) and the persons in charge of finance as well as their salaries and compensations;
- (10) Working out the company's basic management system; and
- (11) Other functions as specified in the bylaw.

Article 47 A meeting of the board of directors shall be convened and presided over by the chairman of the board of directors. If the chairman of the board of directors is unable or fails to perform his duties, it may be convened or presided over by the deputy chairman of the board of directors. If the deputy chairman of the board of directors is unable or fails to perform his duties, it may be convened or presided over by a director whom is jointly recommended by half or more of the directors.

**Article 48** Unless it is otherwise provided for by this Law, the discussion methods and voting procedures of the board of directors shall be specified by the bylaw.

The board of directors shall make minutes of the decisions about the matters discussed at the meetings thereof. The shareholders who attend the meeting shall affix their signatures to the minutes. In the voting on a resolution of the board of directors, every director shall have one vote.

**Article 49** A limited liability company may have a manager, who shall be hired or dismissed upon decision of the board of directors. The manager shall be responsible for the board of directors and shall exercise the following powers:

- (1) Taking charge of the management of the production and business operations of the company, organizing the implementation of the resolutions of the board of directors;
- (2)Organizing the execution of the company's annual business plans and investment plans;
- (3)Drafting plans on the establishment of the company's internal management departments;
- (4)Drafting the company's basic management system;
- (5) Formulating the company's specific rules and policies;
- (6)Proposing to hire or dismiss the company's vice manager(s) and the person in charge of finance;
- (7)Deciding on the hiring or dismissal of the persons-in-charge other than those who shall be decided by the board of directors; and
- (8)Other powers conferred by the board of directors.

If the bylaw provides otherwise for the powers of managers, the bylaw shall be followed.

The manager attends the meetings of the board of directors as a non-voting representative.

**Article 50** For a limited liability company with a relatively small number of shareholders or for a relatively small limited liability company, it may have an executive director and no board of

directors. The executive director may concurrently hold the post of the company's manger.

The powers of the executive director shall be specified in the bylaw.

**Article 51** A limited liability company may set up a board of supervisors, which shall be composed of at least 3 persons. For a limited liability company in which there is a relatively small number of shareholders or which is relatively small in scale, it may have 1 or 2 supervisors and does not have to establish a board of supervisors.

The board of supervisors shall include shareholders' representatives and representatives of the employees' of the company at an appropriate ratio to be specifically prescribed in the bylaw. The employees' representatives who are to serve as members of the board of supervisors shall be democratically elected by the employees of the company through the assembly of the employees' representatives, or employees' assembly or by any other means.

The board of supervisors shall have one chairman, who shall be elected by half or more of all the supervisors. The chairman of the board of supervisors shall convene and preside over the meetings of the board of supervisors. If the chairman of supervisors is unable or fails to perform his duties, the supervisor recommended by half or more of the supervisors shall convene and preside over the meetings of the board of supervisors.

No director or senior manager may concurrently serve as a supervisor.

**Article 52** Each term of office of the supervisors shall be 3 years. The supervisors may, after the expiry of their term of office, hold a consecutive term upon reelection.

If no reelection is timely carried out after the expiry of the term of office of the supervisors, or if the number of the members of the board of directors is less than the quorum due to the resignation of some directors from the board of supervisors prior to the expiry of their term of office, the original supervisors shall, before the newly elected supervisors assume their posts, exercise the powers of the supervisors according to laws, administrative regulations, as well as the bylaw.

**Article 53** The board of supervisors or supervisor of a company with no board of supervisors may exercise the following powers:

(1)To check the financial affairs of the company;

- (2)To supervise the duty-related acts of the directors and senior managers, to put forward proposals on the removal of any director or senior manager who violates any law, administrative regulation, the bylaw or any resolution of the shareholders' meeting;
- (3)To demand any director or senior manager to make corrections if his act has injured the interests of the company;
- (4)To propose to call interim shareholders' meetings, to call and preside over shareholders' meetings when the board of directors does not exercise the function of calling and presiding over shareholders' meetings as prescribed in this Law;
- (5)To put forward proposals at shareholders' meetings;
- (6)To initiate actions against directors or senior managers according to Article 151 of this Law; and (7)Other duties as provided for by the bylaw.

Article 54 The supervisors may attend the meetings of the board of directors as non-voting attendees, and may raise questions or suggestions about the meeting agenda discussed by the board of directors. If the board of supervisors or the supervisors of the company that does not have a board of supervisors find that the company is running abnormally, they may conduct an investigation. Where necessary, they may hire an accounting firm to help them with the investigation and the related expenses shall be born by the company.

**Article 55** The board of supervisors shall hold meetings at least once a year. Any supervisors may propose to hold interim meetings of the board of supervisors.

The discussion methods and voting procedures of the board of supervisors shall be specified in the bylaw unless it is otherwise provided by this Law.

A resolution of the board of supervisors shall be approved by more than half of the supervisors.

The board of supervisors shall scribe the minutes for the resolutions about the agenda and have the minutes signed by the supervisors in presence.

Article 56 The expenses necessary for the board of supervisors or the supervisor of a company that does not have a board of supervisors to perform their duties shall be borne by the company.

Section 3 Special Provisions on One-person Limited Liability Companies

**Article 57** The provisions of this Section shall apply to the establishment and the organizational structure of a one-person limited liability. For any matter not touched by this Section, it shall be governed by Sections 1 and 2 of this Chapter.

The term "one-person limited liability company" as mentioned in this Law refers to a limited liability company with only one natural person shareholder or legal person shareholder.

**Article 58** One natural person is allowed to establish merely an one-person limited liability company, which shall not establish any more one-person limited liability company.

**Article 59** An one-person limited liability company shall, in the company registration, give a clear indication that it is solely-funded by one natural person or legal person and the same shall be specified in the business license of the company.

**Article 60** The bylaw of an one-person limited liability company shall be formulated by the shareholder.

Article 61 An one-person limited liability company has no board of directors. When the shareholder make a decision on any of the matters as listed in Article 38 of this Law, he shall make it in writing, sign it, and keep it in the company.

**Article 62** An one-person limited liability company shall make a financial report by the end of every fiscal year and have the report audited by an accounting firm.

**Article 63** If the shareholder of a one-person limited liability company is unable to prove that the property of the one-person limited liability company is independent from his own property, he shall bear joint liabilities for the debts of the company.

Section 4 Special Provisions on Wholly State-owned Companies

**Article 64** The provisions of this Chapter shall apply to the establishment and organizational structure of the wholly state-owned companies. Any matter not covered by this Chapter shall be governed by the provisions of Sections 1 and 2 of this Chapter.

A "wholly state-owned company" as mentioned in this Law refers to a limited liability company invested wholly by the state, for which the State Council or the local people's government authorizes the state-owned assets supervision and administration institution of the people's government at the

same level to perform the functions of the capital contributor.

Article 65 The bylaw of a wholly state-owned company shall be formulated by the state-owned assets supervision and administration institution, or shall be drafted by the board of directors and then be submitted to the state-owned assets supervision and administration institution for approval.

Article 66 Wholly state-owned companies do not have shareholders' meetings. The state-owned assets supervision and administration institution shall exercise the functions of the shareholders' meeting. The state-owned assets supervision and administration institution may authorize the company's board of directors to exercise some of the functions of the shareholders' meeting and decide on the important matters of the company, excluding those that must be decided by the state-owned assets supervision and administration, such as merger, split-up, dissolution of the company, increase or reduction of registered capital as well as the issuance of corporate bonds. For the merger, split-up, dissolution or application for bankruptcy of an important wholly state-owned company, it shall, be subject to the examination of the state-owned assets supervision and administration institution, and then be submitted to the people's government at the same level for approval.

The term "important wholly state-owned company" as mentioned in the preceding paragraph shall be determined according to the provisions of the State Council.

**Article 67** A wholly state-owned company shall establish a board of directors, which shall exercise its functions according to Articles 46 and 66 of this Law. Each term of office of the directors shall not exceed 3 years. The board of directors shall include representatives of the employees.

The members of the board of directors shall be appointed by the state-owned assets supervision and administration institution, but of whom the representatives of the employees shall be elected through the assembly of the representatives of the employees of the company.

The board of directors shall have one chairman and may have deputy chairmen. The chairman and deputy chairmen shall be designated by the state-owned assets supervision and administration institution from the members of the board of directors.

**Article 68** A wholly state-owned company shall have a manager, whom shall be hired or dismissed by the board of directors. The manager shall exercise his powers according to Article 49 of this Law.

Upon consent of the state-owned assets supervision and administration institution, the members of the board of directors may concurrently hold the post of manager.

**Article 69** None of the chairman, deputy chairmen, directors and senior managers of a wholly state-owned company may concurrently take up a post in any other limited liability company, joint stock limited company or any other economic organization unless it is so consented by the state-owned assets supervision and administration institution.

**Article 70** The board supervisors of a wholly state-owned company shall be composed of at least 5 members, of whom the employees' representatives shall account for no less than 1/3, the specific percentage shall be specified by the bylaw.

The members of the board of supervisors shall be appointed by the state-owned assets supervision and administration institution, however, the employee representative members of the board of supervisors shall be elected by the assembly of the employee representatives of the company. The chairman of the board of supervisors shall be designated by the state-owned assets supervision and administration institution from the members of the board of supervisors.

The board of supervisions shall exercise the functions as mentioned in Article 53 (1) through (3) of this Law and those provided for by the State Council.

### Chapter III Transfer of Stock Right of A Limited Liability Company

**Article 71** All or some of the stock rights of the shareholders of a limited liability company may be transferred among the shareholders.

Where a shareholder intends to transfer his/its stock rights to any one other than the shareholders, he shall obtain the consent from more than half of the other shareholders. The shareholder shall give the other shareholders a written notice about the matters related to the transfer of stock rights for their consent. If any of the other shareholders fails to give it a reply within 30 days after it receives a written notice, it shall be deemed to have consented to the transfer. If half or more of the other shareholders disagree to the transfer, the shareholders who disagree to the transfer shall purchase the stock rights to be transferred. If they refuse to purchase these stock rights, they shall be deemed to have consented to the transfer.

Under the same conditions, the other shareholders have a preemptive right to purchase the stock rights to be transferred upon their consent. If two or more shareholders claim the preemptive right, they shall determine their respective purchase percentage through negotiation. If they fail to reach an agreement during the negotiation, they shall exercise the preemptive right on the basis of their respective percentage of capital contributions.

Unless it is otherwise provided for the transfer of stock rights in the bylaw, the bylaw shall be followed.

Article 72 When the people's court transfers the stock rights of a shareholder pursuant to the mandatory enforcement procedure as provided in laws, the court shall notify the company and all the shareholders that the other shareholders have a preemptive right under the same conditions. If any of the other shareholders fails to exercise the preemptive right within 20 days after he/it receives the notice of the court, it shall be deemed to have waived his preemptive right.

Article 73 After a company transfers its stock rights according to Articles 71 and 72 of this Law, it shall cancel the capital contribution certificate of the former shareholder, issue a capital contribution certificate to the new shareholder and modify the shareholders and their capital contributions in the bylaw and the registry of shareholders. No voting of the shareholders' meeting is needed for the modification of the bylaw regarding the transfer of stock rights.

**Article 74** Under any of the following circumstances, a shareholder, who votes against the resolution of the shareholders' meeting, may request the company to purchase its stock rights at a reasonable price:

- (1)The company that has made profits for five consecutive years has failed to distribute any dividends to the shareholders for 5 consecutive years and conforms to the profit distribution conditions as prescribed in this Law;
- (2) The company is going to merge with others, to be split up, or transfer the major properties of the company to others;
- (3)When the business term as specified in the bylaw expires or other reasons for dissolution as prescribed in the bylaw occur, the shareholders' meeting makes the company exist continuously by

adopting a resolution to modify the bylaw.

Within 60 days after the resolution is adopted at the shareholders' meeting, if the shareholder and the company fails to reach an agreement on the purchase of stock rights, the shareholder may initiate a lawsuit in the people's court within 90 days after the resolution is adopted at the shareholders' meeting.

**Article 75** After the death of a natural-person shareholder, his lawful inheritor may inherit the shareholder's qualifications unless it is otherwise provided for by the bylaw.

Chapter IV Establishment and Organizational structure of A Joint Stock Limited Company
Section 1 Establishment

Article 76 The establishment of a joint stock limited company shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (1) The number of promoters meets the quorum requirement;
- (2)The capital stock subscribed for by all its promoters or the paid-in capital stock raised is in compliance with the company bylaws;
- (3) The issuance of shares and the preparatory work conform to the provisions of laws;
- (4)The bylaw is formulated by the promoters, and is adopted at the establishment meeting if the company is to be launched by stock floatation;
- (5)The company has a name and its organizational structure complies with that of a joint stock limited company
- (6) The company has a domicile.

**Article 77** A joint stock limited company may be established by the way of promotion or stock floatation.

The establishment of a company by promotion means that the promoters establish a company by subscribing to all of the shares that should be issued by the company.

The establishment of a company by stock floatation means that the promoters establish a company by subscribing to some of the shares that should be issued by the company and offering the remaining shares to the general public or to a group of specified people for subscription.

Article 78 To establish a joint stock limited company, there shall not be less than 2 but not more than

200 promoters, of whom half or more shall have a domicile within the territory of China.

**Article 79** The promoters of a joint stock limited company shall undertake the preparatory work of the company.

They shall conclude a promoter's agreement to clarify their respective rights and obligations during the course of establishing the company.

Article 80 Where a joint stock limited company is formed by promotion, its registered capital shall be the capital stock subscribed for by all its promoters as registered with the company registration authority. Before all its promoters have fully paid for their subscriptions, the company may not offer shares to other investors.

Where a joint stock limited company is established by stock floatation, its registered capital shall be the total actually paid capital stocks registered with the company registration authority.

Where any law or administrative regulation or any decision of the State Council provides otherwise for the paid-in registered capital or the minimum amount of registered capital of a joint stock limited company, such provisions shall prevail.

Article 81 The bylaw of a joint stock limited company shall specify the following matters:

- (1) The name and address of the company;
- (2) The business scope of the company;
- (3) The form of company establishment;
- (4) Total shares, par value of each share, and the amount of registered capital of the company;
- (5) The name of each promoter, the shares it has subscribed to, as well as the form and date of capital contributions;
- (6) The composition, powers, term of office, and rules of procedure of the board of directors;
- (7) The legal representative of the company;
- (8) The composition, powers, term of office, and rules of procedure of the supervisory board;
- (9) The method for profit distribution of the company;
- (10) The reasons for dissolution of the company and liquidation methods;
- (11) The methods for issuing notices or public announcements of the company; and

(12)Other matters deemed necessary by the meetings of shareholders' assembly.

**Article 82** The form of capital contributions of promoters shall be governed by the provisions of Article 27 of this Law.

Article 83 Where a joint stock limited company is formed by promotion, the promoters shall, in writing, fully subscribe for their respective shares as stated in the company bylaws, and pay for their subscriptions in accordance with the company bylaws. If capital contribution is made with non-monetary assets, the procedures for assignment of property rights shall be fulfilled in accordance with the law.

If any of the promoters fails to make capital contributions by following the provisions of the preceding paragraph, it shall bear the liabilities for breach of contract under the stipulations in the promoter's agreement.

After the promoters have fully subscribed for the capital contributions stated in the company bylaws, they shall elect the members of the board of directors and the board of supervisors, and the board of directors shall submit the company bylaws and other documents set out by laws and administrative regulations to the company registration authority to apply for incorporation registration,

**Article 84** For a joint stock limited company established by stock flotation, the shares subscribed by the promoters shall not be less than 35 % of the total shares. However, if it is otherwise provided for by any law or administrative regulation, such law or administrative regulation shall prevail.

Article 85 For the public offer shares, the promoters shall publish a prospectus and prepare share subscription forms. The share subscription form shall contain the items listed in Article 86, and a subscriber shall fill in the number and amount of shares he subscribes to and his domicile, and shall affix his signature or seal thereto. A subscriber shall pay the shares according to the number of shares he has subscribed to.

**Article 86** The prospectus shall be accompanied by the bylaw formulated by the promoters and shall state the following:

- (1) The number of shares subscribed to by the promoters;
- (2) The par value and issuing price of each share;

- (3) The total number of unregistered stocks issued;
- (4) The purposes for the fund raising;
- (5) The rights and obligations of the subscribers; and
- (6)The beginning and ending dates for the public offering and a statement to indicate that the subscribers may revoke their subscriptions if the offered stocks cannot be fully subscribed at the closing time of the public offering.

**Article 87** The public offer shares shall be underwritten by a lawfully established securities company and an underwriting agreement shall be concluded.

**Article 88** For the public offer shares, the promoters shall sign an agreement with the bank receiving the funds to purchase the shares.

The receiving bank shall receive and hold as agent the payments for shares according to the agreement, produce receipts to subscribers who have made the payments, and shall be obliged to produce evidence of receipt of payments to the relevant departments.

**Article 89** After full payments have been made for the public offer shares, they shall be verified by a lawfully established capital verification institution and a certification shall be issued thereby. The promoters shall hold a company establishment meeting within 30 days, which shall be composed of the subscribers.

If the public offer shares are not fully subscribed to at the expiration of the time limit prescribed in the prospectus, or if the promoters fail to hold an establishment meeting within 30 days after full payment for the public offer shares is made, the subscribers may demand the promoters to make repayments for the public offer shares plus an interest calculated at the bank deposit interest rate for the same period.

**Article 90** The promoters shall notify each subscriber of the date of the establishment meeting or make a public announcement about the meeting 15 days in advance. The establishment meeting may not be held unless subscribers representing at least half of the shares appear.

The establishment meeting shall exercise the following powers:

(1) Deliberating the report on the pre-establishment activities prepared by the sponsors;

- (2) Adopting the bylaw;
- (3)Electing members of the board of directors;
- (4)Electing members of the board of supervisors;
- (5) Verifying expenses incurred for the establishment of the company;
- (6) Verifying the value of the assets contributed by the promoters in lieu of pecuniary payment for the shares;
- (7)Where the force majeure or a material change of the operational conditions makes the establishment of a company impossible, the promoters may decide not to establish the company.

A resolution adopted at the establishment meeting on any of the matters as mentioned in the previous paragraph requires affirmative votes by subscribers representing more than half of the votes of those attending the meeting.

Article 91 The promoters and subscribers shall not withdraw their share capital after making payments for the shares they have subscribed to or after making capital contributions by using non-monetary properties, unless the public offer shares have not been fully subscribed within the time limit, the promoters fail to convene the establishment meeting within the time limit, or the establishment meeting has decided not to set up the company.

**Article 92** The board of directors shall, within 30 days after the establishment meeting ends, file a registration application with the company registration authority and submit thereto the following documents:

- (1)A company registration application;
- (2) The minutes of the establishment meeting;

(7) The certification for the domicile of the company.

- (3)The bylaw;
- (4)A capital verification certification;
- (5)The appointment documents and identity certificates of the legal representative, directors, supervisors;
- (6)The promoters' certifications of the legal person or the identifications of natural persons, and

For a joint stock limited company established by stock floatation that makes public stock offerings, besides the aforementioned documents, it shall submit to the company registration authority the approval documents issued by the securities regulatory institution of the State Council.

Article 93 After the establishment of a joint stock limited company, if any of the promoters fail to make full payments for the capital contributions as stipulated in the bylaw, they shall make up the arrears and the other promoters shall bear several and joint liabilities.

After the establishment of a joint stock limited company, if it is found that the actual value of the non-monetary properties used as capital contributions for the establishment of the company is obviously lower than as the value stipulated in the bylaw, the promoter who made such a capital contribution shall make up the difference and the other promoters shall bear several and joint liabilities.

Article 94 The promoters of a joint stock limited company shall bear the following liabilities:

- (1) In the event of failure to establish the company, being jointly and severally liable for the debts and expenses incurred from the activities related to the company establishment;
- (2) In the event of failure to establish the company, being jointly and severally liable for refunding the subscribers with their paid capital plus the interests calculated according to the bank interest rate for the same period of time; and
- (3) If the company's interest is injured in the course of its establishment due to the negligence of the promoters, being liable for making compensations to the company.

Article 95 Where a limited liability company is changed into a joint stock limited company, the total amount of the paid capital shall not be more than the total amount of the net assets. Where a limited liability company is changed into a joint stock limited company, the public offer stocks issued for the purpose of increasing the capital shall comply with the law.

**Article 96** A joint stock limited company shall make and keep the bylaw, the register of the shareholders, the stubs of corporate bonds, the minutes of the shareholders' assembly meetings, the minutes of the meetings of the board of supervisors, and the financial reports in the company.

**Article 97** The shareholders shall be entitled to review the bylaw, the register of the shareholders, the stubs of corporate bonds, the minutes of the shareholders' assembly meetings, the minutes of the meetings of the board of directors, the minutes of the meetings of the board of supervisors, and the financial reports, and may put forward proposals or raise questions about the business operations of the company.

Section 2 Shareholders' Assembly

**Article 98** The shareholders' assembly of a joint stock limited company shall be composed of all the shareholders. It is the company's organ of power, which shall exercise its powers according to this law.

**Article 99** The provisions regarding the powers of the shareholders' assembly of a limited liability company as prescribed in the first paragraph of Article 37 of this Law shall apply to the shareholders' assembly of a joint stock limited company.

**Article 100** An annual session of the shareholders' assembly shall be held each year. Under any of the following circumstances, an interim shareholders' assembly session shall be held within 2 months:

- (1) The number of directors is less than two-thirds of the number of directors as required by this Law or the number of directors as specified in the bylaw;
- (2) The un-recovered losses of the company reach one-third of the total pain-in capital;
- (3) At the request of the shareholders separately or aggregately holding 10% or more of the company's shares;
- (4) The board of directors deems it necessary;
- (5) At the request of the board of supervisors; and
- (6) Other circumstances as specified in the bylaw.

**Article 101** A session of the shareholders' assembly shall be convened by the board of directors and shall be presided over by the chairman of the board of directors. If the chairman is unable or fails to perform his duties, the meetings thereof shall be presided over by the deputy chairman of the board of directors. If the deputy chairman of the board of directors is unable or fails to perform his duties,

the meetings shall be presided over by a director jointly recommended by half or more of the directors.

If the board of directors or the executive director is unable or fails to fulfill the obligation of convening the meetings of the shareholders' assembly, the board of supervisors shall convene and preside over such meetings. If the board of supervisors does not convene or preside over such meetings, the shareholders separately or aggregately holding 1/10 or more of the shares may convene and preside over such meetings on their own initiative.

Article 102 For a shareholders' assembly meeting to be held, a notice shall be given to each shareholder 20 days in advance, which shall state the time and place of the meeting, and the matters to be deliberated at the meeting. For an interim meeting of the shareholders' assembly, a notice shall be given to each shareholder 15 days in advance. For the issue of unregistered stocks, the time and place of the meeting and the matters to be deliberated at the meeting shall be announced 30 days in advance.

The shareholders separately or aggregately holding 3% or more of the shares of the company may put forward a written interim proposal to the board of directors 10 days before a shareholders' assembly is held. The board of directors may notify other shareholders within 2 days and submit the interim proposal to the meeting of the shareholders' assembly for deliberation. The contents of an interim proposal shall fall within the scope to be decided by the shareholders' assembly, and the interim proposal shall have a clear topic for discussion and matters to be decided.

The shareholders' assembly shall not make any decision on any matter not listed in the notice as mentioned in the preceding two paragraphs.

If the holders of unregistered stocks attend the shareholders' assembly, they shall have their stocks preserved in the company during the period from 5 days before the meeting is held to the day when the shareholders' assembly is closed.

**Article 103** When a shareholder attends a meeting of the shareholders' assembly, he shall have one voting right for each share he holds. However, the company has no voting right for its own shares it holds.

When any resolution is to be made by the shareholders' assembly, it shall be adopted by shareholders representing more than half of the voting rights of the shareholders in presence. However, when the shareholders' assembly makes a decision to modify the bylaw, or to increase or reduce the registered capital, or a resolution about the merger, split-up, dissolution or change of the company form, such a decision shall be adopted by shareholders representing 2/3 or more of the voting rights of the shareholders in presence.

Article 104 The important matters, such as the company to transfer or accept any significant asset or to provide a guaranty for any other person shall be decided by the shareholders' assembly according to this Law and the bylaw, the board of directors shall timely call a shareholders' assembly to vote on these matters.

**Article 105** A shareholders' assembly may adopt a cumulative voting system to elect the directors or supervisors according to the bylaw or its resolutions.

The term "cumulative voting system" as mentioned in this Law refers to a system of voting by shareholders for the election of directors or supervisors at a meeting of the shareholders' assembly in which the shareholder can multiply his voting rights by the number of candidates and vote them all for one candidate for director or supervisor.

**Article 106** A shareholder may entrust an agent to attend a shareholders' assembly. The agent shall present a proxy issued by the shareholder to the company and shall exercise his voting rights within the authorization scope.

**Article 107** The shareholders' assembly shall scribe the minutes for the decisions about the matters discussed at the assembly. The chair of the meeting and the directors in presence shall affix their signatures to the minutes, which shall be preserved together with the book of signatures of the shareholders in presence as well as the power of attorney thereof.

Section 3 The Board of Directors and Manager

**Article 108** A joint stock limited company shall set up a board of directors, which shall be composed of 5-19 persons.

The board of directors may include representatives of the company's employees. The representatives

of the employees who serve as board directors shall be democratically elected through the assembly of the representatives of the employees, the assembly of employees, or other methods.

The provisions in Article 45 of this Law on the term of office of the directors of a limited liability company shall apply to the director of a joint stock limited company.

The provisions in Article 46 of this Law on the functions of the board of directors of a limited liability company shall apply to the board of directors of a joint stock limited company.

**Article 109** The board of directors shall have one chairman and may have a deputy chairman. The chairman and deputy chairmen shall be elected by more than half of all the directors.

The chairman of the board of directors shall call and preside over the meetings of the board of directors and check the implementation of the resolutions of the board of directors. The deputy chairman shall assist the chairman to work. If the chairman is unable or fails to perform his duties, the deputy chairman shall perform such duties. If the deputy chairman of the board of directors is unable or fails to perform his duties, a director who is jointly recommended by half or more of the directors shall perform such duties.

**Article 110** The board of directors shall convene at least two meetings every year and shall give a notice to all directors and supervisors 10 days before it holds a meeting.

The shareholders representing 1/10 or more of the voting rights, or 1/3 of the directors, or the board of supervisors may put forward a proposal to hold an interim meeting of the board of directors. The chairman of the board of directors shall, within 10 days after he receives such a proposal, call and preside over a meeting of the board of directors.

If the board of directors holds an interim meeting, it may separately decide the method and time limit for the notification about convening meetings of the board of directors.

**Article 111** No meeting of the board of directors may be held unless more than half of the directors are present. When the board of directors makes a resolution, it shall be adopted by more than half of all the directors.

For the voting on a resolution of the board of directors, each director shall have one vote only.

Article 112 The meetings of the board of directors shall be attended by the directors in person.

Where any director is unable to attend the meeting for a certain reason, he may, by issuing a written proxy, entrust another director to attend the meeting on his behalf, and the proxy shall state the scope of authorization.

The board of directors shall prepare minutes regarding the resolutions on the matters discussed at the meeting, which shall be signed by the directors in presence.

The directors shall be responsible for the resolutions of the board of directors. Where a resolution of the board of directors is in violation of any law, administrative regulation, bylaw, or resolution of the shareholders' assembly and causes any serious loss to the company, the directors who participate in adopting the resolution shall make compensation. However, if a director is proven to have expressed his objection to the vote on such resolution and his objection was recorded in the minutes, then the director may be exempted from liability.

**Article 113** A joint stock limited company may have a manager whom may be hired or dismissed by the board of directors.

The provisions of Article 49 of this Law on the powers of the manager of a limited liability company shall apply to the manager of a joint stock limited company.

**Article 114** The board of directors of a company may decide to appoint a member of the board of directors to concurrently take up the post of the manager.

**Article 115** No company may, directly or via its subsidiary, lend money to any of its directors, supervisors, or senior managers.

**Article 116** A Company shall regularly disclose to its shareholders with the information about remunerations received by the directors, supervisors and senior managers from the company. Section 4 Board of Supervisors

**Article 117** A joint stock limited company shall set up a board of supervisors, which shall be composed of at least 3 persons.

The board of supervisors shall include representatives of shareholders and an appropriate percentage of representatives of the company's employees. The percentage of the representatives of employees shall account for no less than 1/3 of all the supervisors, but the concrete percentage shall be specified

in the bylaw. The representatives of employees who serve as members of the board of supervisors shall be democratically elected through the assembly of representatives of the company's employees, the shareholders' assembly or by other means.

The board of supervisors shall have one chairman and may have a deputy chairman. The chairman and deputy chairman shall elected by more than half of all the supervisors. The chairman of the board of supervisors shall call and preside over the meetings of the board of supervisors. If the chairman of the board of supervisors is unable or fails to perform his duties, the deputy chairman of the board of supervisors shall call and preside over the meeting of the board of supervisors. If the deputy chairmen of the board of supervisors are unable or fail to perform their duties, a supervisor jointly recommended by half or more of the supervisors shall call and preside over the meetings of the board of supervisors.

No director or senior manager may concurrently act as a supervisor.

The provisions of Article 52 of this Law on the term of office of the supervisors of a limited liability company shall apply to the supervisors of a joint stock limited company.

**Article 118** The provisions of Articles 53 and 54 of this Law on the functions of a limited liability company shall apply to the board of supervisors of a joint stock limited company.

The expenses necessary for the board of supervisors to exercise its functions shall be borne by the company.

**Article 119** The board of supervisors shall hold at least one meeting every 6 months. The supervisors may propose to call interim meetings of the board of supervisors.

The discussion methods and voting procedures of the board of supervisors shall be specified in the bylaw unless it is otherwise provided for by this Law.

The resolution of the board of supervisors requires the approval of more than half of the total number of board of supervisiors.

The board of supervisors shall prepare minutes for the decisions about the matters discussed at the meeting, which shall be signed by the supervisors in presence.

Section 5 Special Provisions on the Organizational structure of A Listed Company

**Article 120** The term "listed company" as mentioned in this Law refers to the joint stock limited companies whose stocks are listed and traded in a stock exchange.

**Article 121** Where a listed company purchases or sells any important asset, or provides guaranties that exceed 30% of the company's total assets within a year, such actions shall be authorized the resolutions made by the shareholders' assembly and adopted by the shareholders representing 2/3 of the voting rights of the shareholders who attend the assemblies.

**Article 122** A listed company shall have independent directors. The concrete measures shall be formulated by the State Council.

**Article 123** A listed company may have a secretary of the board of directors, who shall be responsible for the preparation of the sessions of shareholders' assembly and meetings of the board of directors, the preservation of documents, the management of the company's stock rights, and the information of disclosure, etc.

Article 124 Where any of the directors has any relationship with the enterprise involved in the matter to be decided at the meeting of the board of directors, he shall not vote on this resolution, nor may he vote on behalf of any other person. The meeting of the board of directors shall not be held unless more than half of the unrelated directors are present at the meeting. A resolution of the board of directors shall be adopted by more than half of the unrelated directors. If the number of unrelated directors in presence is less than 3 persons, the matter shall be submitted to the shareholders' assembly of the listed company for deliberation.

# Chapter V Issuance and Transfer of Shares of A Joint Stock Limited Company Section 1 Issuance of Shares

**Article 125** The capital of a joint stock limited company shall be divided into shares and all the shares shall be of equal value.

The shares of a company are represented by stocks. A stock is a certificate issued by the company to certify the share held by a shareholder.

**Article 126** The issuance of shares shall comply with the principle of fairness and impartiality. The shares of the same class shall have the same rights and benefits.

The stocks issued at the same time shall be equal in price and shall be subject to the same conditions. The price of each share purchased by any organization or individual shall be the same.

**Article 127** The stocks may be issued at a price equal to or in excess of par value, but not below par value.

**Article 128** The stocks shall be in paper form or in other forms prescribed by the securities regulatory institution of the State Council.

A stock shall state the following major items:

- (1) The company name;
- (2) The company's date of establishment;
- (3) The class and par value of the stock, as well as the number of shares it represents; and
- (4) The serial number of the stock.

The stock shall bear the signature of the legal representative and the seal of the company.

The stocks held by the promoters shall be marked with the words "promoters' stocks".

Article 129 The stocks issued by a company may be registered stocks or unregistered stocks.

The stocks issued to promoters or legal persons shall be registered stocks, which shall state the names of such promoters or legal persons, and shall not be registered in any other person's name or the names of any representative.

**Article 130** A company that issues registered stocks shall prepare a register of shareholders, which shall state the following:

- (1) The name and domicile of each shareholder;
- (2) The number of shares held by each shareholder;
- (3) The serial numbers of the stocks held by each shareholder; and
- (4) The date on which each shareholder acquired his shares.

A company issuing unregistered stocks shall record the amount, serial numbers and issuance date of the stocks.

**Article 131** For the company's issuance of other shares not provided for in this Law, the State Council may formulate separate provisions.

Article 132 After a joint stock limited company is established, it shall formally deliver the stocks to the shareholders. No company may deliver any stock to the shareholders prior to its establishment.

Article 133 Where a company intends to issue new stocks, it shall, under its bylaw, make a resolution about the following matters through the shareholders' assembly or board of directors:

- (1) The class and amount of new stocks;
- (2) The issuing price of the new stocks;
- (3) The beginning and ending dates for the issuance of new stocks; and
- (4) The class and amount of the new stocks to be issued to the original shareholders.

**Article 134** When a company publicly issues new stocks upon approval of the securities regulatory institution, it shall publish a new stock prospectus and its financial reports, and shall make a stock subscription form.

The provisions of Articles 87 and 88 of this Law shall apply to the public offering of new stocks of a company.

**Article 135** When a company issues new stocks, it may make a pricing plan according to its business operations and financial status.

**Article 136** After a company raises enough capital, it shall go through modification registration in the company registration authority and make an public announcement.

Section 2 Transfer of Shares

**Article 137** The shares held by the stockholders may be transferred according to laws.

**Article 138** Where a stockholder intends to transfer its shares, it shall transfer its shares in a lawfully established stock exchange or by any other means as prescribed by the State Council.

Article 139 Registered stocks may be assigned by their stockholders' endorsement or by any other means prescribed by the relevant laws or administrative regulations. After the assignment, the company shall record the name and domicile of the transferee in the register of shareholders.

Within 20 days before an assembly of shareholders is held, or within 5 days prior to the benchmark date decided by the company for the distribution of dividends, no modification registration may be

made to the register of shareholders as mentioned in the preceding paragraph. However, if any law

provides otherwise for the modification registration of the register of shareholders of listed companies, the latter shall prevail.

**Article 140** The transfer of an unregistered stock takes effect as soon as the stockholder delivers the stock to the transferee.

**Article 141** The shares of a company held by the promoters of this company shall not be transferred within 1 year after the date of the establishment of the company. The shares issued before the company publicly issues shares shall not be transferred within 1 year from the day when the stocks of the company get listed and are traded in a stock exchange.

The directors, supervisors and senior managers of the company shall declare to the company the shares held by them and the changes thereof. During the term of office, the shares transferred by any of them each year shall not exceed 25% of the total shares of the company he holds. The shares of the company held by the aforesaid persons shall not be transferred within 1 year from the day when the stocks of the company get listed and are traded in a stock exchange. Within six months after any of the aforesaid persons is removed from his post, he shall not transfer the shares of the company he holds. The bylaw may have other restrictions on the transfer of shares held by the directors, supervisors and senior managers.

**Article 142** A company shall not purchase its own shares except under any of the following circumstances:

- (1) To reduce the registered capital of the company.
- (2) To merge with another company that holds its shares.
- (3) To use shares for employee stock ownership plan or equity incentives.
- (4) A shareholder requests the company to purchase the shares held by him since he objects to a resolution of the shareholders' meeting on the combination or division of the company.
- (5) To use shares for converting convertible corporate bonds issued by the listed company.
- (6) It is necessary for a listed company to protect the corporate value and the rights and interests of shareholders.

A company purchasing its own shares under any of the circumstances set forth in items (1) and (2)

of the preceding paragraph shall be subject to a resolution of the shareholders' meeting; and a company purchasing its own shares under any of the circumstances set forth in items (3), (5) and (6) of the preceding paragraph may, pursuant to the bylaws or the authorization of the shareholders' meeting, be subject to a resolution of a meeting of the board of directors at which more than two-thirds of directors are present.

After purchasing its own shares pursuant to the provisions of the first paragraph of this article, a company shall, under the circumstance set forth in item (1), cancel them within 10 days after the purchase; while under the circumstance set forth in either item (2) or (4), transfer or cancel them within six months; and while under the circumstance set forth in item (3), (5) or (6), aggregately hold not more than 10% of the total shares that have been issued by the company, and transfer or cancel them within three years.

A listed company purchasing its own shares shall perform the obligation of information disclosure according to the Securities Law of the People's Republic of China. A listed company purchasing its own shares under any of the circumstances set forth in items (3), (5) and (6) of paragraph 1 of this article shall carry out trading in a public and centralized manner.

No company may accept its own shares as the subject matter of a pledge.

Article 143 Where any registered stocks are stolen, lost or destroyed, the shareholder may request the people's court to declare these stocks invalid according to the public notice procedure prescribed in the Civil Procedural Law of the People's Republic of China. After the people's court has invalidated these stocks, the shareholder may file an application to the company for the issuance of new stocks.

**Article 144** The stocks of a listed company shall get listed and traded according to the relevant laws, administrative regulations, as well as the trading rules of the stock exchange.

**Article 145** A listed company shall, in pursuance of the laws and administrative regulations, publicize its financial status, business operations and important lawsuits, and shall publish its financial reports once every six months in each fiscal year.

# Chapter VI Qualifications and Obligations of the Directors, Supervisors and Senior Managers of A Company

**Article 146** A person may not serve as the director, supervisor or senior manager of a company if he falls under any of the following circumstances:

- (1) He has no or limited capacity for civil conduct;
- (2) He has been sentenced to criminal penalty due to an offence of corruption, bribery, encroachment of property, misappropriation of property or disrupting the order of the socialist market economy, and five years have not elapsed since the completion date of the execution of the penalty; or he has ever been deprived of his political rights due to any crime and five years have not elapsed since the completion date of the execution of the penalty;
- (3) He was a former director, factory director or manager of a company or enterprise which was bankrupt and liquidated, and was personally liable for the bankruptcy of such company or enterprise, and three years have not elapsed since the date of completion of the bankruptcy and liquidation of the company or enterprise;
- (4) He was the legal representative of a company or enterprise whose business license was revoked and which was ordered to close due to a violation of the law, for which he is personally liable, and three years have not elapsed since the date of the revocation of the business license thereof;
- (5) He has a relatively large amount of debt due and unsettled.

Where a company elects or appoints any director or supervisor, or hires any senior manager by violating the provisions in the preceding paragraph, such elections, appointments, or hiring shall be invalid.

Where any director, supervisor or senior manager, during his term of office, is under any of the circumstances as mentioned in the preceding paragraph, the company shall remove him from his post.

**Article 147** The directors, supervisors and senior managers shall comply with the laws, administrative regulations, and bylaw. They shall bear the obligations of fidelity and diligence to the company.

No director, supervisor or senior manager may accept any bribe or other illegal gains by taking the advantage of his powers, or encroach on the property of the company.

Article 148 No director or senior manager may commit any of the following acts:

- (1) Misappropriating the company's fund;
- (2) Depositing the company's fund into an account under his own name or any other individual's name;
- (3) Without consent of the shareholders' meeting, shareholders' assembly, or the board of directors, loaning the company's fund to others or providing any guaranty to any other person by using the company's property as in violation of the bylaw;
- (4) Entering a contract or trading with this company by violating the bylaw or without consent of the shareholders' meeting or shareholders' assembly;
- (5) Without consent of the shareholders' meeting or shareholders' assembly, seeking business opportunities that belong to the company for himself or any other persons by taking advantages of his powers, or operating similar business of the company for which he works for himself or for any other persons;
- (6) Taking commissions on the transactions between others and the company into his own pocket;
- (7) Illegally disclosing the company's confidential information;
- (8) Other acts inconsistent with the obligation of fidelity to the company.

The income of any director or senior manager from any act in violation of the preceding paragraph shall belong to the company.

**Article 149** Where any director, supervisor or senior manager violates any law, administrative regulation, or the bylaw during the course of performing his duties, if any loss is caused to the company, he shall be liable for compensation.

**Article 150** If the shareholder's meeting or shareholders' assembly demands a director, supervisor or senior manager to attend the meeting as a non-voting representative, he shall do so and shall answer the shareholders' inquiries.

The directors and senior managers shall faithfully offer relevant information and materials to the

board of supervisors or the supervisor of a limited liability company that does not have a board of supervisors, none of them may impede the board of supervisors or supervisor from exercising their powers.

Article 151 Where a director or senior manager is under the circumstance as mentioned in Article 149 of this Law, the shareholder(s) of the limited liability company or joint stock limited company separately or aggregately holding 1% or more of the total shares of the company for 180 consecutive days or more may request in writing the board of supervisors or the supervisor of the limited liability company with no board of supervisors to initiate a lawsuit in the people's court. If the supervisor is under the circumstance as mentioned in Article 149 of this Law, the aforesaid shareholder(s) may request in writing the board of directors or the executive director of the limited liability company with no board of directors to lodge an action in the people's court.

If the board of supervisors, or supervisor of a limited liability company with no board of supervisors, or board of directors or executive director refuses to lodge a lawsuit after receiving a written request as mentioned in the preceding paragraph, or if they fail to initiate a lawsuit within 30 days after receiving the request, or if, in an emergency, the failure to lodge an action immediately will cause unrecoverable damages to the interests of the company, the shareholder(s) as listed in the preceding paragraph may, on their own behalf, directly lodge a lawsuit in the people's court.

If the legitimate rights and interests of a company are impaired and any losses are caused to the company, the shareholders as mentioned in the preceding paragraph may initiate a lawsuit in the people's court according to the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs.

**Article 152** If any director or senior manager damages the shareholders' interests by violating any law, administrative regulation, or the bylaw, the shareholders may lodge a lawsuit in the people's court.

#### **Chapter VII Corporate Bonds**

**Article 153** The term "corporate bonds" as mentioned in this Law refers to the negotiable instruments that are issued by a company under the statutory procedures with guaranteed payment of the principal plus interest by a specified future date.

To issue corporate bonds, a company shall satisfy the issuance requirements of the Securities Law of the People's Republic of China.

Article 154 After an application for issuing corporate bonds has been approved by the department authorized by the State Council, the company shall publish its bond issuance plan, which shall mainly state:

- (1) the company's name;
- (2) the purposes of use of the corporate bonds;
- (3) the total amount of corporate bonds and par value thereof;
- (4) the method for determining the interest rate of the bonds;
- (5) the time limit and method for paying the principal plus interest;
- (6) guaranty of the bonds;
- (7) issuing price of the bonds, beginning and ending dates of the issuance;
- (8) net assets of the company;
- (9) total amount of corporate bonds having been issued but not yet due; and
- (10) underwriters of the corporate bonds.

**Article 155** The physical bonds issued by a company shall state the company's name, par value, interest rate, time limit for repayment, etc., and shall bear the signature of legal representative and seal of the company.

**Article 156** The corporate bonds may be registered or unregistered bonds.

**Article 157** A company shall prepare and keep the stubs of corporate bonds.

If the company issues registered corporate bonds, the stubs thereof shall state:

- (1) the name and domicile of the bondholders;
- (2) the dates on which the bondholder acquires the bonds and the serial number of the bonds;
- (3) the total amount of the bonds, par value, interest rate, time limit and method for repayment of principal plus interest; and
- (4) the date on which the bonds are issued.

If the company issues unregistered corporate bonds, the stubs thereof shall state the total amount of

the bonds, interest rate, time limit and method for repayment, issuance date and serial numbers of the bonds.

**Article 158** The registration and settlement institution of registered corporate bonds shall establish bylaws on the registration, preservation, interest payment and acceptance of bonds.

**Article 159** The corporate bonds may be transferred. The transfer price shall be negotiated between the transferor and transferee.

The transfer of any corporate bonds, which get listed and are traded in a stock exchange, shall follow the trading rules of the stock exchange.

**Article 160** Registered corporate bonds may be assigned by the bondholders' endorsement or by other methods prescribed by the relevant laws and administrative regulations. In the case of transfer of registered bonds, the company shall record the transferee's name and domicile in the stub of corporate bonds.

The transfer of unregistered corporate bonds becomes effective as soon as the bondholder delivers the bonds to the transferee.

**Article 161** A listed company may, upon a resolution of the shareholders' assembly, issue corporate bonds that may be converted into stocks and shall work out concrete conversion measures in the corporate bond issuance plan. To issue corporate bonds that may be converted into stocks, a listed company shall file an application with the securities regulatory institution for examination and approval.

The corporate bonds that may be converted into stocks shall be marked with the words "convertible corporate bonds" and the number of convertible company bonds shall be specified in the company's record of bondholders.

**Article 162** Where any convertible company bonds are issued, the company shall exchange its stocks for the bonds held by the bondholders in the prescribed method of conversion, provided that the bondholders have the option on whether or not to convert their bonds.

#### Chapter VIII Financial Affairs and Accounting of A Company

**Article 163** A company shall establish its own financial and accounting bylaws according to the laws, administrative regulations, and provisions of the treasury department of the State Council.

**Article 164** A company shall, after the end of each fiscal year, formulate a financial report and shall have it audited by an accounting firm.

The financial report shall be work out according to the laws, administrative regulations, and provisions of the treasury department of the State Council.

**Article 165** A limited liability company shall submit the financial report to each shareholder within the time limit as prescribed in the bylaw.

The financial report of a joint stock limited company shall be ready for the consultation of the shareholders at the company 20 days before the annual meeting of the shareholders' assembly is held. A joint stock limited company of public offer stocks shall make a public announcement about its financial report.

**Article 166** Where a company distributes its after-tax profits of the current year, it shall draw 10 percent of the profits as the company's statutory common reserve. The company may stop drawing the profits if the aggregate balance of the common reserve has already accounted for over 50 percent of the company's registered capital.

If the aggregate balance of the company's statutory common reserve is not enough to make up for the losses of the company of the previous year, the current year's profits shall first be used for making up the losses before the statutory common reserve is drawn according to the provisions of the preceding paragraph.

After the company has drawn statutory common reserve from the after-tax profits, it may, upon a resolution made by the shareholders' assembly, draw a discretionary common reserve from the after-tax profits.

After the losses have been made up and common reserves have been drawn, the remaining profits shall be distributed to shareholders according to Article 34 of this Law in the case of a limited liability company and according to the number of shares held by shareholders as in the case of a joint stock company limited.

If the shareholders' meeting, shareholders' assembly or board of directors distributes the profits by violating the provisions of the preceding paragraph before the losses are made up and the statutory common reserves are drawn, the profits distributed must be refunded to the company.

No profit may be distributed for the company's shares held by this company.

**Article 167** The premium of a joint stock limited company from the issuance of stocks at a price above the par value of the stocks, and other incomes listed in the capital reserve under provisions of the treasury department of the State Council shall be listed as the company's capital reserve.

**Article 168** The company's common reserves shall be used for making up losses, expanding the production and business scale or increasing the registered capital of the company, but the capital common reserve shall not be used for making up the company's losses.

When the statutory common reserve is changed to capital, the remainder of the common reserve shall not be less than 25 % of the registered capital prior to the increase.

**Article 169** Where a company plans to hire or dismiss any accounting firms to undertake the auditing of the company, a resolution shall be made by the shareholders' meeting, the shareholders' assembly, or the board of directors according to the provisions of the bylaw.

When the shareholders' meeting, the shareholders' assembly, or the board of directors carries out a vote to dismiss an accounting firm, the accounting firm shall be allowed to state its own opinions.

Article 170 A company shall provide the accounting firm it hires with truthful and complete accounting vouchers, accounting books, financial and accounting statements, and other accounting materials, and shall not refuse to do so, conceal any of these materials, or make any false statements.

Article 171 Except for the statutory account books, no company may set up other accounting books.

No company asset may be deposited into any individual's account.

Chapter IX Merger and Split-up of Company; Increase and Deduction of Registered Capital

Article 172 The mergers of companies may take the form of mergers by absorption or mergers by

new establishment.

In the case of mergers by absorption, a company absorbs other companies and the absorbed company is dissolved. In the case of mergers by new establishment, two or more companies combine

together for the establishment of a new one, and the pre-merger companies are dissolved.

Article 173 To carry out a corporate merger, both parties to the merger shall conclude an agreement with each other and formulate balance sheets and checklists of properties. The companies involved shall, within ten days after making the decision of merger, notify the creditors, and shall make a public announcement on a newspaper within 30 days. The creditors may, within 30 days after receiving the notice or within 45 days after the issuance of the public announcement if it fails to receive a notice, demand the company to clear off its debts or to provide corresponding guaranties.

Article 174 To carry out a merger, the credits and debts of the companies involved shall be succeeded by the company that survives the merger or by the newly established company.

**Article 175** To split a company, the properties thereof shall be divided accordingly. To split the company, balance sheets and checklists of properties shall be worked out.

The company shall, within 10 days after the decision of split-up is made, inform the creditors and make a public announcement on a newspaper within 30 days.

**Article 176** The post-split companies shall bear several and joint liabilities for the debts of the company before its split unless it is otherwise prescribed in a written agreement reached by the company and the creditors before the split regarding the debt pay-off.

**Article 177** Where a company finds it necessary to reduce its registered capital, it must work out balance sheets and checklists of properties.

The company shall, within ten days after the decision of reducing registered capital, notify the creditors and make a public announcement on a newspaper within 30 days. The creditors shall, within 30 days after receiving the notice or within 45 days after the issuance of the public announcement if it fails to receive the notice, be entitled to demand the company to pay off the debts or to provide respective guaranties.

Article 178 Where a limited liability company increases its registered capital, the capital contributions of the shareholders for the increased amount shall be governed by the relevant provisions of this Law regarding the capital contribution for the establishment of a limited liability company.

Where a joint stock limited company issues new stocks for increasing its registered capital, the subscription to new stocks by shareholders shall be governed by the relevant provisions of the present Law regarding the payment of stock premium for the establishment of a joint stock limited company.

Article 179 Where, in the process of company merger or split, any of the registered items is changed, the companies shall go through modification registration with the company registration authority. Where a company is dissolved, it shall be deregistered according to law. If a new company is established, it shall go through the procedures for company establishment according to law. In the case of increasing or reducing its registered capital, a company shall go through modification registration with the company registration authority according to law.

#### **Chapter X Dissolution and Liquidation of Company**

Article 180 A company may be dissolved under one of the following circumstances:

- (1) the term of business operation as prescribed by the bylaw expires or any of the situations for dissolution prescribed in the company's bylaw occurs;
- (2) the shareholders' meeting or the shareholders' assembly decides to dissolve the company;
- (3) it is necessary to be dissolved due to merger or split of the company;
- (4) the business license is canceled, or it is ordered to close down or to be dissolved according to laws; or
- (5) it is decided by the people's court to be dissolved according to Article 182 of this Law.

**Article 181** Where any of the circumstances as prescribed in Article 180 (1) of this Law occurs, a company may continue to exist by amending its bylaw.

To amend its bylaw according to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the consent of the shareholders who hold two thirds or more of the voting rights shall be obtained if it is a limited liability company, and the consent of two thirds or more of the voting rights the shareholders who attend the meeting of the shareholders assembly shall be obtained if it is a joint stock limited company.

Article 182 Where any company meets any serious difficulty in its operations or management so that

the interests of the shareholders will face heavy loss if the company continues to exist and the difficulty cannot be solved by any other means, the shareholders who hold ten percent or more of the voting rights of all the shareholders of the company may plead the people's court to dissolve the company.

Article 183 Where any company is dissolved according to the provisions of Article 180 (1), (2), (4), or (5) of this Law, a liquidation group shall be formed within fifteen days after the occurrence of the cause of dissolution so as to carry out a liquidation. The liquidation group of a limited liability company shall be composed of the shareholders, while that of a joint stock limited company shall be composed of the directors or any other people as determined by the shareholders' assembly. Where no liquidation group is formed within the time limit, the creditors may plead the people's court to designate relevant persons to form a liquidation group. The people's court shall accept such request and form a liquidation group so as to carry out the liquidation in a timely manner.

**Article 184** The liquidation group may exercise the following functions during the process of liquidation:

- (1) liquidating the properties of the company, producing balance sheets and asset checklists;
- (2) notifying creditors or making a public announcement about liquidation;
- (3) handling and liquidating the unfinished business of the company;
- (4) paying off outstanding taxes and the taxes incurred in the process of liquidation;
- (5) claiming credits and paying off debts;
- (6) disposing any remaining assets of the company after the debts of the company are paid off; and
- (7) participating in civil proceedings on behalf of the company.

Article 185 The liquidation group shall, notify the creditors within ten days after its formation and make a public announcement on newspapers within 60 days after its formation. The creditors shall, within thirty days after receiving the notice or within 45 days after the issuance of the public announcement in the case of failing to receiving a notice, declare their credits before the liquidation group.

To declare credits, a creditor shall describe the relevant matters and provide relevant evidential materials.

The liquidation group shall record the declared credits and may not pay off any debts to any creditors during the period of credit declaration.

Article 186 The liquidation group shall, after liquidating the properties of the company and producing balance sheets and checklists of properties, make a plan of liquidation and report the report to the shareholders' meeting, the shareholders' assembly, or the people's court for confirmation. After paying off the liquidation expenses, wages of employees, social insurance premiums and legal indemnities, the outstanding taxes and the debts of the company, the remaining properties may, in the case of a limited liability company, be distributed according to the proportion of capital contribution of the shareholders, or, in the case of a joint stock limited company, distributed according to the proportion of stocks held by the shareholders.

During the liquidation, the company continues to exist but may not carry out any business operation that has nothing to do with liquidation. None of the properties of the company may be distributed to any shareholder before they are used for debt payoff as described in the preceding paragraph.

Article 187 If the liquidation group finds that the properties of the company is not sufficient for paying off the debts after liquidating the properties of the company and producing balance sheets and checklists of properties, it shall file an application to the people's court for bankruptcy.

Once the people's court makes a ruling declaring the company bankrupt, the liquidation group shall hand over the liquidation matters to the people's court.

Article 188 After the liquidation of the company is completed, the liquidation group shall made a liquidation report and submit the report to the shareholders' meeting, the shareholders' assembly, the people's court for confirmation, and the company registration authority to deregister the company. The liquidation group shall also make a public announcement regarding the cease of the company.

Article 189 The members of the liquidation group shall devote themselves to their duties and perform their obligations of liquidation according to law.

None of the members of the liquidation group may take advantage of his position to take any bribe

or any other illegal proceeds, nor may he misappropriate any of the properties of the company.

Where any of the members of the liquidation group causes any loss to the company or any creditor by intention or due to gross negligence, he shall make respective compensations.

**Article 190** Where a company is declared bankrupt according to law, it shall carry out a bankruptcy liquidation according to the legal provisions concerning bankruptcy liquidation.

# **Chapter XI Branches of Foreign Companies**

**Article 191** The term "foreign company" as mentioned in this Law refers to a company established beyond the territory of China according to any foreign law.

Article 192 A foreign company which plans to establish any branch within the territory of China shall submit an application to the competent authority of China and other relevant documents such as the articles of incorporation, the company registration certificate issued by the country where the foreign company was established. After the application is approved, the foreign company shall go through registration formalities with the company registration authority according to law and obtain a business license.

The measures for the examination and approval of the branches of foreign companies shall be separately formulated by the State Council.

Article 193 Where a foreign company establishes any branch within the territory of China, it must designate a representative or agent within the territory of China to take charge of the branch, and shall allocate to the branch funds which are in match with the business activities it is engaged in. When it is necessary to set a minimum for the operation fund for a branch of a foreign company, it shall be provided for separately by the State Council.

**Article 194** The branch of a foreign company shall indicate in its name the nationality and the form of liability of the foreign company concerned.

The branch of a foreign company shall keep a copy of the bylaw of the foreign company at its office.

Article 195 The branch of a foreign company established within the territory of China does not have

the status of a legal person.

A foreign company shall bear civil liabilities for the business operations of its branches carried out within the territory of China.

**Article 196** The branches of foreign companies which are established upon approval shall abide by the laws of China in their business activities within the territory of China, and may not injure the social public interests of China, and the lawful rights and interests thereof shall be protected by Chinese law.

Article 197 Where a foreign company relinquishes any of its branches within the territory of China, it must clear off the debts thereof according to law, and shall carry out a liquidation according to the provisions of this Law regarding the procedures for the liquidation of companies. Before the debts are cleared off, it may not transfer any of the properties of the branch out of China.

#### **Chapter XII Legal Liabilities**

Article 198 Where anyone obtains the registration of a company by fabricating a registered capital, submitting false materials or by any other fraudulent means to conceal any important facts, he shall be ordered by the company registration authority to make a rectification. In the case of fabricating a registered capital, he shall be fined not less than 5% but not more than 15% of the fabricated registered capital; in the case of submitting false materials or by any other fraudulent means so that any important facts are concealed, he shall be fined not less than 50,000 yuan but not more than 500,000 yuan; if the circumstances are serious, the company registration certificate shall be revoked or the business license shall be canceled.

**Article 199** Any of the promoters or shareholders of a company who makes any false capital contribution or fails to deliver or fails to deliver in good time the money or non-monetary properties used as capital contribution shall be ordered by the company registration authority to make a rectification and shall be fined not less than 5% but not more than 15% of the sum of false capital contribution.

**Article 200** Where any promoter or shareholder unlawfully withdraws his capital contribution after the company is established, he shall be ordered by the company registration authority to make a rectification, and shall be fined not less than 5% but not more than 15% of the capital contribution he has unlawfully taken away.

**Article 201** Any company which establishes another set of accounting books apart from legally prescribed accounting books in violation of this Law shall be ordered by the treasury department of the people's government at the county level or above to make a rectification, and shall be fined not less than 50,000 yuan but not more than 500,000 yuan.

Article 202 Where any company makes any false records or conceals any important facts in such materials as financial and accounting statements submitted to the relevant departments in charge, the relevant department in charge shall impose a fine of not more than 30, 000 yuan but not more than 300, 000 yuan upon the directly liable persons in charge and other directly liable persons.

**Article 203** Where any company fails to draw legal accumulative funds according to this Law, it shall be ordered by the treasury department of the people's government at the county level or above to make up the amount it is due, and may be fined up to 200, 000 yuan.

**Article 204** Where any company fails to notify its creditors by notice or by public announcement in the process of merger, split, reducing its registered capital or liquidation, the company shall be ordered by the company registration authority to make a rectification, and may be fined not less than 10, 000 yuan but not more than 100, 000 yuan.

Where, in the process of liquidation, any company hides any of its properties or makes any false record in its balance sheet or property checklist or distributes any of the company's property before clearing off its debts, it shall be ordered by the company registration authority to make a rectification, and may be fined not less than 5% but not more than 10% of the value of the company properties it has hidden or distributed prior to the clearing of company debts, and the directly liable person-incharge as well other directly liable persons may be fined not less than 10, 000 yuan but not more than 100, 000 yuan.

Article 205 Where, in the process of liquidation, any company carries out any business activity

which has nothing to do with the liquidation, it shall be admonished by the company registration authority and its illegal proceeds shall be confiscated.

**Article 206** Where a liquidation group fails to submit a liquidation report to the company registration authority according to the provisions of this Law or where any important fact is concealed or there is any important omission in the liquidation report it submits, it shall be ordered by the company registration authority to make a rectification.

Where any member of the liquidation group takes advantage of his power to seek unlawful benefits for himself or any of his relatives, procures any unlawful gains, or misappropriates any of the company's properties, the company registration authority may order him to return the company property and confiscate his illegal gains, and may also impose a fine of between 1 and 5 times of the illegal proceeds on him.

Article 207 Where any institution that undertakes the appraisal or verification of assets or the verification of certificates provides any false materials, the company registration authority may confiscate its illegal proceeds and impose a fine between 1 and 5 times of the illegal proceeds, and the competent administrative department may also order the institution to suspend its business operation or revoke the qualifications certificates of the directly liable persons and its business license.

Where any institution that undertakes the appraisal or verification of assets or the verification of certificates has any important omission in the report it submits, the company registration authority may order the institution to make a rectification; if the circumstances are serious, it shall be fined between 1 and 5 times of the proceeds it has obtained, and the competent administrative department may order the institution to suspend its business operation and revoke the qualifications certificate of the directly liable persons and its business license.

Where the appraisal result or proof of asset verification or certificate verification as provided by any institution that undertakes the appraisal or verification of assets or the verification of certificates is proved to be untrue and has caused any loss to the creditors of the company, the institution shall bear the compensation liabilities within the sum that is found to be untrue, unless it could prove that the

loss is not the result of its fault.

**Article 208** Where any company registration authority registers any application that does not meet the conditions as provided by this Law or fails to register any application that meets the conditions as prescribed by this Law, the directly liable person-in-charge and other directly liable persons shall be given an administrative sanction.

Article 209 Where the superior organ of any company registration authority forces the latter to register any application that does not meet the conditions as prescribed in this Law, decline any application that meets the conditions as provided for in this Law, or covers up for any illegal registration, the directly liable person-in-charge and other directly liable persons shall be given an administrative sanction according to law.

Article 210 Where anyone who fails to register as a limited liability company or joint stock limited company according to law but carries out its business operations in the name of the limited liability company or joint stock limited company or who fails to register as a subsidiary of any limited liability company or joint stock limited company according to law but carries out its business operations in the name of the subsidiary of any limited liability company or joint stock limited company, the company registration authority may order him to make a rectification or close down his business, and may also impose a fine of no more than 100,000 yuan on him.

**Article 211** Where any company fails to start its business operations six months after it is established without justifiable reasons or suspends its business operations on its own initiative for consecutively six months after it has started business operations, its business license may be canceled by the company registration authority.

Where any registered item of any company changes, and the company fails to go through the corresponding modification procedures according to this Law, it shall be ordered by the company registration authority to make modification registration within a time limit; if it still fails to make the registration, it shall be fined not less than 10, 000 yuan but not more than 100, 000 yuan.

**Article 212** Where any foreign company violates this Law by unlawfully establishing a branch within China, the company registration authority may order the company to make a rectification or

to close down its branch, and may also impose a fine of not less than 50,000 yuan but not more than 200, 000 yuan on the company.

**Article 213** Where a company conducts any serious illegal activities in the name of the company, which may endanger the security of the state or the public interest of the society, the business license of the company shall be revoked.

**Article 214** Where any company violates any provision of this Law, it shall bear the respective civil liabilities of compensation and pay the respective fines and pecuniary penalties; if its property is not enough to pay for all the liabilities, it shall pay for the civil liabilities first.

**Article 215** Where any company that violates this Law and any crime is constituted, it shall be investigated for criminal liabilities.

# **Chapter XIII Supplementary Provisions**

#### **Article 216** Definitions of the following terms:

- (1) The "senior management persons" refer to the manager, vice managers, chief financial officers, the secretary of the board of directors of a listed company, or any other persons provided in the bylaw.
- (2) A "controlling shareholder" refers to a shareholder whose capital contribution occupies 50% or more in the total capital of a limited liability company or a shareholder whose stocks occupies more than 50% of the total equity stocks of a joint stock limited company or a shareholder whose capital contribution or proportion of stock is less than 50% but who enjoys a voting right according to its capital contribution or the stocks it holds is large enough to impose an big impact upon the resolution of the shareholders' meeting or the shareholders' assembly.
- (3) An "actual controller" refers to anyone who is not a shareholder but is able to hold actual control of the acts of the company by means of investment relations, agreements or any other arrangements.(4) "Connection relationship" refers to the relationship between the controlling shareholders, actual

controllers, directors, supervisors, or senior management persons of a company and the enterprise

directly or indirectly controlled thereby and any other relationship that may lead to the transfer of any interest of the company. However, the enterprises controlled by the state do not incur a connection relationship simply because their shares are controlled by the state.

**Article 217** The limited liability companies and joint stock limited companies invested by foreign investors shall be governed by this Law. Where there are otherwise different provisions in any law regarding foreign investment, such provisions shall prevail.

Article 218 This Law shall become effective on January 1, 2006.

## **Securities Law of the People's Republic of China (2019 Revision)**

Order of the President of the People's Republic of China (No. 37)

The Securities Law of the People's Republic of China, as adopted at the 15th Session of the Standing Committee of the Thirteenth National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China on December 28, 2019, is hereby issued, and shall come into force on March 1, 2020.

Xi Jinping, President of the People's Republic of China

December 28, 2019

### Securities Law of the People's Republic of China

(Adopted at the 6th Session of the Standing Committee of the Ninth National People's Congress on December 29, 1998; amended for the first time in accordance with the Decision to Amend the Securities Law of the People's Republic of China as adopted at the 11th Session of the Standing Committee of the Tenth National People's Congress on August 28, 2004; revised for the first time at the 18th Session of the Standing Committee of the Tenth National People's Congress on October 27, 2005; amended for the second time in accordance with the Decision to Amend Twelve Laws Including the Cultural Relics Protection Law of the People's Republic of China as adopted at the Third Session of the Standing Committee of the Twelfth National People's Congress on June 29, 2013; amended for the third time in accordance with the Decision to Amend Five Laws Including the Insurance Law of the People's Republic of China as adopted at the Tenth Session of the Standing Committee of the Twelfth National People's Congress on August 31, 2014; and revised for the second time at the 15th Session of the Standing Committee of the Thirteenth National People's Congress on December 28, 2019)

### **Table of Contents**

Chapter I General Provisions

Chapter II Offerings of Securities

Chapter III Trading in Securities

Section 1 General Rules

Section 2 Listing of Securities

Section 3 Prohibited Transactions

Chapter IV Acquisition of Listed Companies

Chapter V Information Disclosure

Chapter VI Investor Protection

Chapter VII Securities Trading Venues

Chapter VIII Securities Companies

Chapter IX Securities Depository and Clearing Institutions

Chapter X Securities Service Institutions

Chapter XI Securities Associations

Chapter XII Securities Regulatory Agencies

Chapter XIII Legal Liability

Chapter XIV Supplemental Provisions

### **Chapter I General Provisions**

**Article 1** This Law is enacted for the purposes of regulating the securities offerings and trading, protecting the lawful rights and interests of investors, maintaining the social and economic order and public interest, and promoting the development of the socialist market economy.

**Article 2** This Law shall apply to the offerings of and trading in stocks, corporate bonds, depositary receipts, and other securities recognized in accordance with the law by the State Council within the territory of the People's Republic of China; and matters not included in this Law shall be governed by the provisions of the Company Law of the People's Republic of China and other relevant laws

and administrative regulations.

This Law shall apply to the listing and trading of government bonds and shares of securities investment funds, except as otherwise provided by any other law or administrative regulation.

The measures for the administration of the offerings of and trading in asset-backed securities and asset management products shall be developed by the State Council under the principles of this Law. Where any offering of or trading in securities outside the People's Republic of China disrupts the order of the domestic market of the People's Republic of China and causes any damage to the lawful rights and interests of domestic investors, it shall be handled, and the violators shall be held legally liable, according to the applicable provisions of this Law.

**Article 3** Securities offerings and trading must comply with the principles of openness, fairness, and justice.

**Article 4** The parties to securities offerings and trading shall have equal legal status, and comply with the principles of free will, onerousness, and good faith.

**Article 5** Securities offerings and trading must comply with laws and administrative regulations; and fraud, insider trading, and manipulation of the securities market shall be prohibited.

Article 6 The operation and administration of the securities industry shall be separated from that of the banking, trust, and insurance industries, and securities companies shall be formed separately from banking, trust, and insurance business institutions, except as otherwise specified by the state.

Article 7 The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall conduct the centralized and unified supervision and administration of the securities market nationwide in accordance with the law.

The securities regulatory agency of the State Council may, as needed, establish field offices, which shall perform their supervisory and administrative duties as authorized.

**Article 8** The audit authorities of the state shall conduct the auditing of securities trading venues, securities companies, securities depository and clearing institutions, and securities regulatory agencies in accordance with the law to perform their supervisory functions.

### **Chapter II Offerings of Securities**

Article 9 The public offerings of securities must meet the conditions prescribed by laws and administrative regulations, and be legally registered with the securities regulatory agency of the State Council or the department authorized by the State Council. No entity or individual may conduct a public offering of securities without the legal registration. The specific scope and implementing steps of the securities offering registration system shall be prescribed by the State Council.

An offering is a public offering under any of the following circumstances:

- (1) An offering of securities to unspecific offerees.
- (2) An offering of securities to more than 200 specific offerees cumulatively, excluding the number of employees under an employee stock ownership plan implemented in accordance with the law.
- (3) Other offerings prescribed by laws and administrative regulations.

A non-public offering of securities shall not be conducted by advertising or general solicitation or publicly in disguise.

**Article 10** An issuer which applies for a public offering of stock or corporate bonds convertible into stock by means of underwriting in accordance with the law or applies for a public offering of any other security subject to sponsorship as provided by any law or administrative regulation shall appoint a securities company as its sponsor.

The sponsor shall comply with business rules and industry norms, be honest and trustworthy, act with due diligence, prudentially check the issuer's application documents and information disclosure materials, and supervise and guide the issuer in operating in a well-regulated manner.

The measures for the administration of sponsors shall be developed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

Article 11 A public offering of the stock of a joint-stock company during the formation of the company shall meet the conditions prescribed by the Company Law of the People's Republic of China and other conditions prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council and

approved by the State Council, with an application for the public offering and the following documents submitted to the securities regulatory agency of the State Council:

- (1) The bylaws of the company.
- (2) The pre-incorporation agreement signed by promoters.
- (3) A statement including the name of each promoter, the number of shares subscribed for by each promoter, the type of capital contribution, and the capital verification certificate.
- (4) The prospectus.
- (5) A statement including the name and address of the bank that receives payments for the shares on behalf of the company.
- (6) A statement including the name of each underwriting institution and the relevant agreements. Where a sponsor is appointed according to the provisions of this Law, a sponsor letter for the offering issued by the sponsor shall also be submitted.

Where the formation of a company must be subject to approval as provided by any law or administrative regulation, the relevant approval documents shall also be submitted.

**Article 12** To undertake an initial public offering (IPO) of new shares, a company shall meet the following conditions:

- (1) It has a sound and well-functioning organizational structure.
- (2) It is a going concern.
- (3) Audit reports with an unqualified opinion have been issued for its financial accounting reports for the last three years.
- (4) The issuer or its controlling shareholder or actual controller has not committed any crime of corruption, bribery, appropriation or misappropriation of property, or disturbance of the order of the socialist market economy in the past three years.
- (5) Other conditions prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council with the approval of the State Council.

To offer any new shares, a listed company shall meet the conditions prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council with the approval of the State Council, and the specific

measures for administration shall be developed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

To undertake a public offering of depositary receipts, a company shall meet the conditions for an IPO of new shares and other conditions prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

**Article 13** To undertake a public offering of new shares, a company shall submit an application for the public offering and the following documents:

- (1) The business license of the company.
- (2) The bylaws of the company.
- (3) The resolution of the shareholders' meeting.
- (4) The prospectus or other public offering documents.
- (5) The financial accounting reports.

conditions:

(6) A statement including the name and address of the bank that receives payments for the shares on behalf of the company.

Where a sponsor is appointed according to the provisions of this Law, a sponsor letter for the offering issued by the sponsor shall also be submitted. If underwriting is conducted according to the provisions of this Law, the name of each underwriting institution and the relevant agreements shall also be submitted.

Article 14 A company must use the proceeds from a public offering of stock for the purposes of offering proceeds set out in the prospectus or other public offering documents; and any change of the purposes of offering proceeds must be subject to a resolution of the shareholders' meeting. If the purposes of offering proceeds are changed, and the change remains uncorrected or is not recognized by the shareholders' meeting, the company shall not undertake any public offering of new shares.

Article 15 To undertake a public offering of corporate bonds, a company shall meet the following

- (1) It has a sound and well-functioning organizational structure.
- (2) Its average distributable profits in the last three years are sufficient for payment of one-year

interest on the corporate bonds.

(3) Other conditions prescribed by the State Council.

The proceeds from a public offering of corporate bonds must be used for the purposes of offering proceeds set out in the prospectus for the corporate bonds; and any change of the purposes of offering proceeds must be subject to the resolution of the bondholders' meeting. The proceeds from a public offering of corporate bonds shall not be used for covering losses and non-operating expenditures.

To offer corporate bonds convertible into stock, a listed company shall, in addition to meeting the conditions prescribed in paragraph 1 of this article, comply with the provision of paragraph 2 of Article 12 of this Law, unless, according to the prospectus for the corporate bonds, the listed company acquires its own shares for conversion of the corporate bonds.

**Article 16** To apply for a public offering of corporate bonds, the applicant shall submit the following documents to the department authorized by the State Council or the securities regulatory agency of the State Council:

- (1) The business license of the company.
- (2) The bylaws of the company.
- (3) The prospectus for the corporate bonds.
- (4) Other documents prescribed by the department authorized by the State Council or the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

Where a sponsor is appointed according to the provisions of this Law, a sponsor letter for the offering issued by the sponsor shall also be submitted.

**Article 17** Under any of the following circumstances, no public offering of corporate bonds may be undertaken again:

- (1) There is any fact of default on publicly offered corporate bonds or other obligations outstanding or fact of deferred interest payment or repayment of principal, and the fact continues.
- (2) The purposes of proceeds from a public offering of corporate bonds are changed in violation of this Law.

**Article 18** The formats of the application documents submitted by an issuer for a public offering of securities in accordance with the law and the manners of submission shall be prescribed by the agency or department in charge of registration in accordance with the law.

**Article 19** The application documents for an offering of securities submitted by an issuer shall fully disclose the requisite information for investors to make value judgments and investment decisions, with the contents being true, accurate, and complete.

Securities service institutions and persons that issue relevant documents for an offering of securities must strictly perform their statutory duties, and guarantee the veracity, accuracy, and completeness of the issued documents.

**Article 20** An issuer which applies for an IPO of stock shall, after submitting the application documents, pre-disclose the relevant application documents according to the rules of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

**Article 21** The securities regulatory agency of the State Council or the department authorized by the State Council shall be responsible for the registration of securities offering applications according to statutory conditions. The specific measures for the registration of public offerings of securities shall be developed by the State Council.

According to the provisions issued by the State Council, a stock exchange, among others, may examine an application for a public offering of securities, make a judgment on whether the issuer meets the offering conditions and information disclosure requirements, and urge the issuer to improve the content of information disclosure.

The persons participating in the registration of a securities offering application according to the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs shall not have any interest in connection with the offering applicant, shall not directly or indirectly accept any gifts from the offering applicant, shall not hold any securities offered in the offering application for registration, and shall not have any private contact with the offering applicant.

**Article 22** The securities regulatory agency of the State Council or the department authorized by the State Council shall, within three months of accepting the application documents for an offering of

securities, make a decision to grant or refuse registration according to statutory conditions and statutory procedures, excluding the time for the issuer to supplement and amend its offering application documents as required. If the registration is refused, the reasons for refusal shall be stated.

**Article 23** After a securities offering application is registered, the issuer shall, in accordance with the provisions of laws and administrative regulations, announce the public offering documents before commencing the public offering of securities, and place such documents at a designated place for public inspection.

Before any information on an offering of securities is publicly disclosed in accordance with the law, no insider may publicly disclose or divulge such information.

The issuer shall not offer any securities before announcing the public offering documents.

Article 24 Where the securities regulatory agency of the State Council or the department authorized by the State Council discovers that an offering of securities registered upon its decision fails to meet statutory conditions or statutory procedures, it shall revoke the offering registration decision and order the issuer to cease the offering, if no securities have been offered. If securities have been offered but not been listed, it shall revoke the offering registration decision, and the issuer shall refund the sum of the offering price and the interest thereon calculated at the bank deposit rate over the same period to the holders of securities; and the issuer's controlling shareholder and actual controller and the sponsor shall be jointly and severally liable with the issuer, unless they are able to prove that they have no fault.

Where a stock issuer conceals any material fact or falsifies any major content in the prospectus and other securities offering documents, if the stock has been offered and listed, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council may order the issuer to repurchase the securities or order the liable controlling shareholder and actual controller to buy back the securities.

**Article 25** After an offering of stock is consummated in accordance with the law, the issuer shall be independently responsible for changes in its operations and earnings; and the investment risks resulting from such changes shall be assumed by investors themselves.

**Article 26** Where the securities offered by an issuer to unspecific offerees shall be underwritten by a securities company as provided by any law or administrative regulation, the issuer shall enter into an underwriting agreement with the securities company. The securities shall be underwritten in the manner of best-efforts underwriting or firm-commitment or standby underwriting.

Best-efforts underwriting of securities is a manner of underwriting in which a securities company sells securities on behalf of the issuer and returns all unsold securities to the issuer at the end of the underwriting period.

Firm-commitment or standby underwriting of securities is a manner of underwriting in which a securities company, under an agreement, purchases all the securities offered by the issuer or purchases all the remaining unsold securities itself at the end of the underwriting period.

**Article 27** In a public offering of securities, the issuer shall have the autonomy to legally select a securities company to underwrite its securities.

**Article 28** To underwrite securities, a securities company shall enter into a best-efforts underwriting agreement or a firm-commitment or standby underwriting agreement with the issuer, specifying the following matters:

- (1) The name and domicile of each party and the name of each party's legal representative.
- (2) The type, quantity, amount, and offering price of securities underwritten on a best-efforts or on a firm-commitment or standby basis.
- (3) The term of best-efforts underwriting or firm-commitment or standby underwriting and the beginning and ending dates.
- (4) The methods and date of payment for best-efforts underwriting or firm-commitment or standby underwriting.
- (5) The expenses and settlement methods for best-efforts underwriting or firm-commitment or standby underwriting.
- (6) The liability for a breach of contract.
- (7) Other matters prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

Article 29 A securities company which underwrites securities shall check the veracity, accuracy, and

completeness of the public offering documents. If it discovers any false or misleading statement or material omission, it shall not conduct any sales activity; and if the securities are being sold, it shall immediately cease any sales activity, and take corrective measures.

A securities company which underwrites securities shall not:

- (1) conduct any advertising or other publicity or promotional activity that is false or misleads investors;
- (2) solicit any underwriting business by means of unfair competition; and
- (3) otherwise violate the provisions on securities underwriting.

Where any conduct of a securities company set out in the preceding paragraph causes any loss to any other securities underwriting institution or investors, it shall be liable in damages in accordance with the law.

**Article 30** Where an underwriting syndicate is appointed to underwrite an offering of securities to unspecific offerees, the underwriting syndicate shall consist of securities companies as the lead underwriter and participating underwriters.

**Article 31** The term of best-efforts underwriting or firm-commitment or standby underwriting shall not exceed 90 days.

A securities company shall, during the term of best-efforts underwriting or firm-commitment or standby underwriting, guarantee that the securities underwritten are sold first to subscribers, and the securities company shall not, for itself, reserve any securities underwritten on a best-efforts basis or pre-purchase and set aside any securities underwritten on a firm-commitment or standby basis.

**Article 32** Where any stock is offered at a premium, the offering price shall be determined by consultations between the issuer and the securities company underwriting the stock.

Article 33 Where, in the case of a stock offering on a best-efforts basis, the number of shares of the stock sold to investors fails to reach 70% of the number of shares of the stock to be offered to the public after the term of best-efforts underwriting expires, the offering shall be deemed a failed offering. The issuer shall refund the sum of the offering price and the interest thereon calculated at the bank deposit rate over the same period to subscribers for the stock.

**Article 34** Upon expiration of the term of best-efforts underwriting or firm-commitment or standby underwriting of a public offering of stock, the issuer shall report the stock offering information to the securities regulatory agency of the State Council for recordation during the prescribed period.

## **Chapter III Trading in Securities**

Section 1 General Rules

**Article 35** The securities legally purchased and sold by the parties to transactions in securities must be securities legally offered and delivered.

Securities not legally offered shall not be purchased or sold.

Article 36 Where the Company Law of the People's Republic of China or any other law prescribes a period during which any securities legally offered is restricted from being transferred, such securities shall not be transferred during the prescribed period.

A shareholder holding 5% or more of the shares of stock, the actual controller, a director, a supervisor, or an officer of a listed company or any other shareholder holding any shares offered by the issuer before its IPO or shares offered by a listed company to specific offerees which transfers any shares that it holds in the company shall not violate the provisions of laws and administrative regulations and the provisions issued by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council on the holding period, time of selling, number of shares sold, methods of selling, and information disclosure, among others, and shall comply with the business rules of the stock exchange.

**Article 37** Publicly offered securities shall be listed and traded on stock exchanges legally formed or be traded on other national securities trading venues approved by the State Council.

Non-publicly offered securities may be transferred on stock exchanges, other national securities trading venues approved by the State Council, and regional equities markets formed according to the provisions issued by the State Council.

**Article 38** Securities listed on stock exchanges shall be traded in the form of open and centralized trading or other forms approved by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

**Article 39** The securities purchased and sold by the parties to transactions in securities may be in a paper form or other forms prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

Article 40 Practitioners of securities trading venues, securities companies, and securities depository and clearing institutions, staff members of securities regulatory agencies, and other persons prohibited by any law or administrative regulation from participating in stock trading shall not, during their terms of office or the statutory periods, hold, purchase, or sell any stock or other equity securities directly, in any assumed name, or in the name of any other person or accept any stock or other equity securities from any other person as a gift.

Upon becoming a person set out in the preceding paragraph, anyone must transfer in accordance with the law the shares or other equity securities that he or she holds.

Practitioners of a securities company implementing an equity incentive plan or an employee stock ownership plan may, according to the rules of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council, hold and sell the company's stock or other equity securities.

**Article 41** Securities trading venues, securities companies, securities depository and clearing institutions, securities service institutions, and their staff members shall keep the information on investors confidential in accordance with the law, and shall not illegally purchase, sell, supply, or disclose publicly any information on investors.

Securities trading venues, securities companies, securities depository and clearing institutions, securities service institutions, and their staff members shall not divulge any trade secrets to which they have access.

**Article 42** Securities service institutions and persons that issue documents such as audit reports and legal opinions for an offering of securities shall not purchase or sell such securities during the term of underwriting of such securities and six months after the expiration thereof.

In addition to the provision of the preceding paragraph, securities service institutions and persons that issue documents such as audit reports and legal opinions for the issuer and its controlling shareholder and actual controller, the acquirer, or the parties to a material asset transaction shall not purchase or sell such securities from the date of accepting engagement to the fifth day after the

aforesaid documents are disclosed to the public. If the date on which the relevant work aforesaid is actually carried out is earlier than the date on which engagement is accepted, they shall not purcxase or sell such securities from the date on which the relevant work aforesaid is actually carried out to the fifth day after the aforesaid documents are disclosed to the public.

**Article 43** The charges collected for transactions in securities must be reasonable, and the fee items, fee rates, and management measures shall be published.

Article 44 Where a shareholder holding 5% or more of the shares of stock, a director, a supervisor, or an officer of a listed company or a company with its stock traded on any other national securities trading venue approved by the State Council sells any stock or other equity securities that it holds in the company within six months after its purchase thereof or purchases the stock or other equity securities within six months after its sale thereof, the profits therefrom shall be owned by the company, and the board of directors of the company shall take back such profits, except for a securities company holding 5% or more of the shares of stock as a result of purchasing the remaining unsold stock underwritten by it on a firm-commitment or standby basis or under any other circumstances prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

The stock or other equity securities held by a director, a supervisor, an officer, or a natural person shareholder as mentioned in the preceding paragraph shall include the stock or other equity securities held by his or her spouse, parents, and children and held through any other person's account.

Where the board of directors of the company fails to take action according to the provision of paragraph 1 of this article, the shareholders shall have the right to require the board of directors to take action within 30 days. If the board of directors of the company fails to take action during the aforesaid period, a shareholder shall have the right to directly institute an action in the people's court in its own name in the interest of the company.

Where the board of directors of the company fails to take action according to the provision of paragraph 1 of this article, the liable directors shall be jointly and severally liable in accordance with the law.

Article 45 Algorithmic trading executed based on trade orders automatically generated or placed by computer programs shall comply with the rules of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council, and be reported to the stock exchange, and shall not affect the system security or the normal trading order of the stock exchange.

Section 2 Listing of Securities

**Article 46** For securities to be listed and traded on a stock exchange, an application shall be filed with the exchange, the exchange shall examine and decide whether to grant the application in accordance with the law, and both parties shall enter into a listing agreement.

A stock exchange shall arrange for government bonds to be listed and traded on the exchange according to the decision of the department authorized by the State Council.

**Article 47** An application for securities to be listed and traded on a stock exchange shall meet the listing conditions prescribed in the listing rules of the exchange.

The listing conditions prescribed in the listing rules of a stock exchange shall set forth the requirements for the issuer's years of operation, financial condition, minimum ratio of public offering, corporate governance, and integrity record, among others.

**Article 48** Where a security listed and traded on a stock exchange falls under any of the delisting circumstances prescribed by the stock exchange, the stock exchange shall delist the security according to its business rules.

Where a stock exchange decides to delist a security on the stock exchange, it shall announce the delisting in a timely manner, and file a report with the securities regulatory agency of the State Council for recordation.

**Article 49** An application may be filed with the review body formed by a stock exchange for a review of the stock exchange's decision to refuse listing or delist.

Section 3 Prohibited Transactions

**Article 50** Insiders who have access to insider information in securities trading activities or persons who have illegally obtained insider information shall be prohibited from trading in securities based on insider information.

**Article 51** Insiders who have access to insider information in connection with securities trading shall include:

- (1) the issuer and its directors, supervisors, and officers;
- (2) a shareholder holding 5% or more of the shares of stock of the company and its directors, supervisors, and officers; and the actual controller of the company and its directors, supervisors, and officers;
- (3) a company of which the issuer holds controlling shares or over which the issuer exercises actual control and its directors, supervisors, and officers;
- (4) persons who may obtain insider information on the company by virtue of their positions held in the company or their business associations with the company;
- (5) the acquirer of or a party to a material asset transaction with a listed company and its controlling shareholder, actual controller, directors, supervisors, and officers;
- (6) the relevant persons of a securities trading venue, securities company, securities depository and clearing institution, or securities service institution who may obtain insider information by virtue of their positions or work;
- (7) staff members of securities regulatory agencies who may obtain insider information by virtue of their duties or work;
- (8) staff members of the appropriate departments and regulatory agencies who may obtain insider information in administering the offerings of and trading in securities or administering listed companies and acquisitions of and material asset transactions with listed companies by virtue of their statutory duties; and
- (9) other persons who may obtain insider information prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

**Article 52** Non-public information relating to an issuer's operations and finances or having a significant effect on the market prices of securities of an issuer shall be insider information in securities trading activities.

Insider information includes the material events set out in paragraph 2 of Article 80 and paragraph 2

of Article 81 of this Law.

Article 53 Insiders who have access to insider information in securities trading activities or persons who have illegally obtained insider information may not purchase or sell the securities of the company, divulge such information, or advise any other person to purchase or sell such securities, before the public disclosure of such insider information.

Where this Law provides otherwise for the acquisition of the shares of stock of a listed company by a natural person, a legal person, or an unincorporated organization holding 5% or more of the shares of stock of the company alone or jointly with others through agreements and other arrangements, such provisions shall prevail.

Whoever trades in securities based on insider information shall be liable in damages in accordance with the law, if the insider trading causes any loss to investors.

Article 54 Practitioners of securities trading venues, securities companies, securities depository and clearing institutions, securities service institutions, and other financial institutions, as well as staff members of the relevant regulatory agencies or industry associations, shall be prohibited from trading in securities in connection with any non-public information other than insider information obtained by taking advantage of their positions or from explicitly or implicitly instructing any other person to conduct the relevant trading activities in violation of the applicable provisions.

Whoever trades in securities based on non-public information shall be liable in damages in accordance with the law, if the trading causes any loss to investors.

**Article 55** Manipulation of the securities market to affect or attempt to affect the trading price or volume of securities by any person by any of the following means shall be prohibited:

- (1) Alone or by conspiracy, concentrating advantages in terms of funds, shareholding, or information to purchase or sell securities jointly or continuously.
- (2) Colluding with any other person to trade in securities mutually at the time and price and in the manner as agreed upon in advance.
- (3) Trading in securities between accounts under the person's actual control.
- (4) Placing and canceling orders frequently or in large numbers, not for the purpose of

consummation of trades.

- (5) Inducing investors to trade in securities, by using false or uncertain material information.
- (6) Providing the public with any evaluation, forecast, or investment advice on a security or the issuer but trading in the security in the opposite direction.
- (7) Manipulating the securities market by activities on any other relevant market.
- (8) Otherwise manipulating the securities market.

Whoever manipulates the securities market shall be liable in damages in accordance with the law, if the manipulation causes any loss to investors.

**Article 56** No entity or individual shall fabricate or disseminate false or misleading information to disrupt the securities market.

Securities trading venues, securities companies, securities depository and clearing institutions, securities service institutions, and their practitioners, as well as securities associations, securities regulatory agencies, and their staff members, shall be prohibited from misrepresentation or provision of misleading information in securities trading activities.

The securities market information disseminated by any communications media must be true and objective, and the dissemination of misleading information shall be prohibited. The communications media and their staff members engaged in the coverage of securities market information shall not purchase or sell securities with conflicts of interest in connection with their work duties.

Whoever fabricates or disseminates false or misleading information to disrupt the securities market shall be liable in damages in accordance with the law, if it causes any loss to investors.

**Article 57** A securities company and its practitioners shall be prohibited from the following conduct that causes damage to clients' interests:

- (1) Purchasing or selling securities for a client in violation of the client's authorization.
- (2) Failing to provide a client with trade confirmation documents during the prescribed period.
- (3) Purchasing or selling securities for a client without the client's authorization or purchasing or selling securities in the guise of a client.
- (4) Inducing a client to conduct unwarranted purchases and sales of securities in order for

commissions revenue.

(5) Otherwise causing any damage to a client's interests, against the client's true declaration of intent. Whoever violates the provision of the preceding paragraph shall be liable in damages in accordance with the law, if the violation causes any loss to a client.

**Article 58** No entity or individual shall, in violation of the applicable provisions, lend the entity's or individual's own securities account or borrow any other person's securities account for trading in securities.

**Article 59** The channels for funds to flow into the securities market shall be broadened in accordance with the law, and funds shall be prohibited from flowing into the stock market in violation of the applicable provisions.

Investors shall be prohibited from using fiscal and bank credit funds to purchase and sell securities in violation of the applicable provisions.

**Article 60** In purchasing and selling stocks listed and traded on a stock exchange, wholly state-owned enterprises, wholly state-owned companies, and companies in which the state holds controlling shares must comply with the applicable provisions issued by the state.

**Article 61** Securities trading venues, securities companies, securities depository and clearing institutions, securities service institutions, and their practitioners shall report any prohibited transactions discovered in securities trading to the securities regulatory agencies in a timely manner.

### **Chapter IV Acquisition of Listed Companies**

**Article 62** An investor may acquire a listed company by tender offer, agreement, or other lawful means.

**Article 63** Where the ratio of the outstanding voting shares of a listed company held by an investor alone or jointly with others through agreements and other arrangements reaches 5% by securities trading on a stock exchange, the investor shall, within three days after the fact occurs, file a written report with the securities regulatory agency of the State Council and the stock exchange, notify the

listed company, and announce it, and shall no longer purchase or sell the stock of the listed company during the aforesaid period, except under the circumstances prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

After the ratio of the outstanding voting shares of a listed company held by an investor alone or jointly with others through agreements and other arrangements reaches 5%, whenever the investor increases or decreases its holding of the outstanding voting shares of the listed company by 5%, it shall report and announce the increase or decrease according to the provision of the preceding paragraph, and from the day when the fact occurs to the third day after its announcement, shall no longer purchase or sell the stock of the listed company, except under the circumstances prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

After the ratio of the outstanding voting shares of a listed company held by an investor alone or jointly with others through agreements and other arrangements reaches 5%, whenever the investor increases or decreases its holding of the outstanding voting shares of the listed company by 1%, it shall notify the listed company of and announce the increase or decrease on the next day after the fact occurs.

If the investor purchases any voting shares of the listed company in violation of the provision of paragraph 1 or 2 of this article, it shall not exercise the voting rights attached to the shares in excess of the prescribed ratio within 36 months after purchasing them.

Article 64 The announcement made according to the provisions of the preceding article shall include:

- (1) The name and domicile of the stockholder.
- (2) The title and number of shares of the stock held.
- (3) The date when the shareholding or the increase or decrease in shareholding reaches the statutory ratio and the source of funds for the increase in shareholding.
- (4) The time and manner of change in the voting shares beneficially owned in the listed company.

  Article 65 Where the ratio of the outstanding voting shares of a listed company held by an investor alone or jointly with others through agreements and other arrangements reaches 30% by securities trading on a stock exchange, and the investor continues to acquire such shares, it shall, in accordance

with the law, make a tender offer to all the shareholders of the listed company for acquiring all or part of the shares of the listed company.

It shall be agreed in a tender offer for acquiring part of the shares of a listed company that if the number of shares tendered by the shareholders of the target company exceeds the number of shares to be acquired, the acquirer shall acquire the shares on a pro rata basis.

**Article 66** To make a tender offer according to the provisions of the preceding article, the acquirer must announce a report on the acquisition of the listed company, stating:

- (1) the name and domicile of the acquirer;
- (2) the acquisition decision of the acquirer;
- (3) the name of the listed company to be acquired;
- (4) the purposes of acquisition;
- (5) the detailed name of the shares to be acquired and the number of shares to be acquired;
- (6) the acquisition period and price;
- (7) the amount of funds required for the acquisition and the guarantee of funds; and
- (8) the ratio of the shares of the target company held by the acquirer to the total outstanding shares of the company when the report on the acquisition of the listed company is announced.

**Article 67** The acquisition period as agreed upon in a tender offer shall not be less than 30 days but not exceed 60 days.

**Article 68** Within the tendering period prescribed in a tender offer, the acquirer may not withdraw its tender offer. If the acquirer needs to modify the tender offer, it shall announce it in a timely manner, stating the specific modifications, which, however, shall not contain the following circumstances:

- (1) Lowering the acquisition price.
- (2) Reducing the number of shares to be acquired.
- (3) Shortening the acquisition period.
- (4) Other circumstances prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

**Article 69** The acquisition terms and conditions in a tender offer shall apply to all the shareholders of the target company.

Where a listed company has different classes of shares outstanding, the acquirer may propose different acquisition conditions for different classes of shares.

**Article 70** In the case of acquisition by a tender offer, during the acquisition period, the acquirer shall neither sell the stock of the target company nor purchase the stock of the target company beyond the manners and the terms and conditions prescribed in the tender offer.

**Article 71** In the case of acquisition by agreement, the acquirer and the shareholders of the target company may agree on share transfer in accordance with the provisions of laws and administrative regulations.

In the acquisition of a listed company by agreement, the acquirer must, within three days after the acquisition agreement is signed, file a written report on the acquisition agreement with the securities regulatory agency of the State Council and the stock exchange, and announce it.

No acquisition agreement may be performed before the aforesaid announcement is made.

**Article 72** In the case of acquisition by agreement, both parties to the agreement may temporarily engage a securities depository and clearing institution to place the shares transferred by agreement under its custody, and deposit the funds at the designated bank.

Article 73 In the case of acquisition by agreement, where the ratio of the outstanding voting shares of a listed company acquired by the acquirer alone or jointly with others through agreements and other arrangement reaches 30%, and the acquirer continues to acquire such shares, it shall, in accordance with the law, make a tender offer to all the shareholders of the listed company for acquiring all or part of the shares of the listed company, unless it is exempted from the tender offer according to the rules of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

In the acquisition of the shares of a listed company by a tender offer according to the provision of the preceding paragraph, the acquirer shall comply with the provisions of paragraph 2 of Article 65 and Articles 66 through 70 of this Law.

**Article 74** Where, upon expiration of the acquisition period, the equity distribution of the target company fails to satisfy the listing and trading requirements prescribed by the stock exchange, the stock of the listed company shall be delisted by the stock exchange in accordance with the law; and

the other shareholders still holding the stock of the target company shall have the right to sell their stock to the acquirer on the same terms and conditions as prescribed in the tender offer, and the acquirer shall acquire such stock.

Where, after acquisition is consummated, the target company no longer meets the conditions for a joint-stock company, its enterprise form shall be modified in accordance with the law.

**Article 75** In the acquisition of a listed company, the stock of the target listed company held by the acquirer shall not be transferred within 18 months after acquisition is consummated.

**Article 76** Where, after acquisition is consummated, the acquirer merges with the target company by dissolving the target company, the original shares of the dissolved company shall be replaced by the acquirer in accordance with the law.

After acquisition is consummated, the acquirer shall, within 15 days, file a report on the acquisition with the securities regulatory agency of the State Council and the stock exchange, and announce it.

Article 77 The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall, in accordance with this Law, develop the specific measures for the acquisition of listed companies.

Where a listed company is divided or merged into any other company, it shall be reported to the securities regulatory agency of the State Council and announced.

### **Chapter V Information Disclosure**

Article 78 An issuer and other persons with information disclosure obligations as prescribed by laws, administrative regulations, and the rules of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall, in accordance with the law, perform their information disclosure obligations in a timely manner.

The information disclosed by persons with information disclosure obligations shall be true, accurate, complete, concise, clear, and easy to understand, and shall not contain any false or misleading statements or material omissions.

Where any securities are publicly offered and traded both within and outside China, the information disclosed outside China by persons with information disclosure obligations shall be

contemporaneously disclosed within China.

Article 79 A listed company, a company with its corporate bonds listed and traded on a stock exchange, or a company with its stock traded on any other national securities trading venue approved by the State Council shall prepare periodical reports according to the contents and formats prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council and the trading venue, and file and announce them according to the following provisions:

- (1) Filing and announcing its annual report within four months after the end of each accounting year, in which dhe annual financial accounting report shall be audited by an accounting firm in compliance with the provisions of this Law.
- (2) Filing and announcing its semiannual report within two months after the end of the first half of each accounting year.

Article 80 Where any material event that may substantially affect the trading price of the stock of a listed company or a company with its stock traded on any other national securities trading venue approved by the State Council occurs without the investors' knowledge, the company shall immediately file a current report on the material event with the securities regulatory agency of the State Council and the trading venue, and announce it, stating the cause of the event, current status, and possible legal consequences.

The following matters are the material events as mentioned in the preceding paragraph:

- (1) There is any significant change in the company's business guidelines or business scope.
- (2) The company makes any major investment, the company's purchase or sale of major assets within one year exceeds 30% of the company's total assets, or the company's major operating assets mortgaged, pledged, sold, or retired at one time exceeds 30% of the assets.
- (3) The company enters into any material contract, provides any material guarantee, or conducts any affiliated transaction, which may have a significant effect on the company's assets, liabilities, interests, and results of operations.
- (4) The company incurs any major debt or defaults for failing to repay any major debt upon maturity.
- (5) The company suffers any major deficit or serious loss.

- (6) There is any material change in the external conditions for the company's production and operations.
- (7) There is any change of the company's directors, one third or more of the company's supervisors or managers change, or the chairman of the board of directors or managers are unable to perform duties.
- (8) There is any substantial change in the shareholding of a shareholder holding 5% or more of the shares of the company or in the actual controller's control of the company, or there is any substantial change in the business of the company's actual controller and other enterprises controlled by it which is the same as or similar to that of the company.
- (9) The company makes a plan for distributing dividends or increasing capital, there is any material change in the company's equity structure, the company makes a decision on its capital reduction, merger, division, dissolution, or petition for bankruptcy, or in accordance with the law, the company enters bankruptcy proceedings or is ordered to close down.
- (10) The company is involved in any major litigation or arbitration, or a resolution of the shareholders' meeting or the board of directors is legally revoked or declared null and void.
- (11) The company is under formal investigation in accordance with the law on suspicion of any crime, or the controlling shareholder, the actual controller, or any director, supervisor, or officer of the company is subjected to any compulsory measure in accordance with the law on suspicion of any crime.
- (12) Other matters prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

  Where the company's controlling shareholder or actual controller has a significant effect on the occurrence or progress of any material event, it shall, in a timely manner and in written form, provide the relevant information in its knowledge to the company, and cooperate with the company

in performing information disclosure obligations.

**Article 81** Where any material event that may substantially affect the trading price of a corporate bond listed and traded on a stock exchange occurs without the investors' knowledge, the company shall immediately file a current report on the material event with the securities regulatory agency of

the State Council and the trading venue, and announce it, stating the cause of the event, its current status, and possible legal consequences.

The following matters are the material events as mentioned in the preceding paragraph:

- (1) There is any material change of the company's equity structure or status of production and operations.
- (2) The credit rating of the corporate bond changes.
- (3) Any major asset of the company is mortgaged, pledged, sold, transferred, or retired.
- (4) The company fails to repay any debt upon maturity.
- (5) The company's new borrowings or external guarantees exceed 20% of its net assets at the end of the prior year.
- (6) The claims or property forgone by the company exceeds 10% of its net assets at the end of the prior year.
- (7) The company suffers any serious loss exceeding 10% of its net assets at the end of the prior year.
- (8) The company distributes dividends, makes a decision on its capital reduction, merger, division, dissolution, or petition for bankruptcy, or in accordance with the law, enters bankruptcy proceedings or is ordered to close down.
- (9) The company is involved in any major litigation or arbitration.
- (10) The company is under formal investigation in accordance with the law on suspicion of any crime, or the controlling shareholder, the actual controller, or any director, supervisor, or officer of the company is subjected to any compulsory measure in accordance with the law on suspicion of any crime.
- (11) Other matters prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

**Article 82** An issuer's directors and officers shall sign written confirmation opinions regarding the securities offering documents and periodical reports.

The issuer's board of supervisors shall examine the securities offering documents and periodical reports prepared by the board of directors, and issue written examination opinions. Supervisors shall sign written confirmation opinions.

The issuer's directors, supervisors, and officers shall ensure that the issuer discloses information in a timely and fair manner and the information disclosed is true, accurate, and complete.

Directors, supervisors, and officers who are unable to ensure the veracity, accuracy, and completeness of the content of securities offering documents and periodical reports or have raised any objections shall express their opinions and state reasons in the written confirmation opinions, which shall be disclosed by the issuer. If the issuer fails to make such disclosure, they may directly apply for disclosure.

Article 83 The information disclosed by persons with information disclosure obligations shall be disclosed contemporaneously to all the investors, and shall not be divulged to any entity or individual in advance, except as otherwise provided by any law or administrative regulation.

No entity or individual shall illegally require persons with information disclosure obligations to provide information that shall be disclosed in accordance with the law but has not been disclosed. The aforesaid information obtained by any entity or individual in advance shall be kept confidential prior to disclosure in accordance with the law.

**Article 84** In addition to the information that shall be disclosed in accordance with the law, persons with information disclosure obligations may voluntarily disclose information related to an investor's value judgment and investment decision-making, but such information shall not contradict the information disclosed in accordance with the law or mislead investors.

Where an issuer and its controlling shareholder, actual controller, directors, supervisors, and officers, among others, make any undertakings publicly, such undertakings shall be disclosed. Those failing to perform such undertakings shall be liable in damages in accordance with the law, if the failure causes any loss to investors.

Article 85 Where any persons with information disclosure obligations fail to disclose information according to the applicable provisions, or there are any false or misleading statements or material omissions in the announced securities offering documents, periodical reports, current reports, and other information disclosure materials, causing any loss to investors in securities trading, the persons with information disclosure obligations shall be liable in damages; and the controlling shareholder,

actual controller, directors, supervisors, officers, and other directly liable persons of the issuer and the sponsor, underwriting securities company, and their directly liable persons shall be jointly and severally liable in damages with the issuer, unless they are able to prove that they have no fault.

Article 86 The information disclosed in accordance with the law shall be published on the websites of securidies trading venues and media meeting the conditions prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council, and be contemporaneously placed at the domiciles of companies and trading venues for securities for public inspection.

**Article 87** The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall supervise and administer the information disclosure conduct of persons with information disclosure obligations.

A securities trading venue shall supervise the information disclosure conduct of persons with information disclosure obligations on securities traded under its organization, and urge them to legally disclose information in a timely and accurate manner.

# **Chapter VI Investor Protection**

Article 88 In selling securities and providing services to investors, a securities company shall, according to the applicable provisions, sufficiently gather the basic information on investors and their property status, financial asset status, investment knowledge and experience, professional capability, and other relevant information; truthfully explain the important content of securities and services, and fully reveal investment risks; and sell and provide securities and services commensurate with the aforesaid status of investors.

In purchasing securities or accepting services, investors shall provide true information set out in the preceding paragraph according to the explicit requirements of the securities company. If any investor refuses to provide information or fails to provide information as required, the securities company shall inform the investor of the consequences, and according to the a`plicable provisions, refuse to sell securities or provide services to the investor.

A securities company which violates the provision of paragraph 1 of this article shall be liable in

damages correspondingly, if the violation causes any loss to investors.

**Article 89** Investors may be divided into ordinary investors and professional investors according to asset status, financial asset status, investment knowledge and experience, professional capability, and other factors. The criteria for professional investors shall be prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

Where any ordinary investor is in dispute with a securities company, the securities company shall prove that its conduct complies with laws, administrative regulations, and the rules of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council, without misleading, fraudulent, and other circumstances. The securities company shall be liable in damages correspondingly, if it is unable to prove it.

Article 90 The board of directors, an independent director, or a shareholder holding 1% or more of the voting shares of a listed company or an investor protection institution formed in accordance with laws, administrative regulations, or the rules of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council ("investor protection institution") may, as a proxy solicitor, publicly request the shareholders of the listed company to authorize it to attend a shareholders' meeting and exercise the right to submit proposals, right to vote, and other rights of shareholders on their behalf, or authorize a securities company or a securities service institution to solicit proxies on its behalf.

To solicit proxies according to the provision of the preceding paragraph, the solicitor shall disclose solicitation documents, and the listed company shall provide cooperation.

It shall be prohibited to publicly solicit proxies with payments or in a disguised form of payment.

Where any public proxy solicitation violates any law or administrative regulation or the relevant rules of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council, causing any loss to the listed company or its shareholders, the violator shall be liable in damages in accordance with the law.

**Article 91** A listed company shall include in its bylaws the detailed arrangements and decision-making procedures for the distribution of cash dividends, and in accordance with the law, protect their shareholders' right to return on assets.

Where a listed company has a surplus after using its after-tax profit of the current year to make up loss and set aside legal reserves, it shall distribute cash dividends according to the provisions of the

company's bylaws.

**Article 92** In a public offering of corporate bonds, the bondholders' meeting shall be created, and the procedures for convening bondholders' meetings, the rules of meetings, and other important matters shall be stated in the prospectus.

In a public offering of corporate bonds, the issuer shall appoint a bond trustee for bondholders, and enter into a trust indenture. The bond trustee shall be the underwriting institution for the offering or any other institution recognized by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council, and may be modified by a resolution of the bondholders' meeting. The bond trustee shall act with due diligence, and perform trustee duties in an impartial manner, and shall not cause any damage to the interests of bondholders.

Where a bond issuer fails to repay the principal of a bond and interest thereon as scheduled, the bond trustee may, as authorized by all or part of the bondholders, institute or participate in a civil action or a liquidation proceeding in its own name on behalf of the bondholders.

Article 93 Where an issuer's fraudulent offering, misrepresentation, or any other major violation of the law causes any loss to investors, the issuer's controlling shareholder and actual controller and the relevant securities company may authorize an investor protection institution to enter into an agreement with the aggrieved investors on compensation matters, and make compensation in advance. After making compensation in advance, they may legally recover such compensation from the issuer and other jointly and severally liable persons.

**Article 94** Where any dispute arises between an investor and an issuer or a securities company, among others, both parties may apply to an investor protection institution for mediation. A securities company shall not refuse an ordinary investor's request for mediation of a dispute between them over any securities business.

An investor protection institution may, in accordance with the law, support an investor in instituting an action in a people's court against acts damaging investors' interests.

Where an issuer's director, supervisor, or officer violates the provisions of any law or administrative regulation or the company's bylaws in performing corporate duties, causing any loss to the company,

or where the issuer's controlling shareholder or actual controller, among others, infringes upon the company's lawful rights and interests, causing any loss to the company, an investor protection institution may, if holding shares of the company, institute an action in a people's court in its own name in the interest of the company, not subject to the provisions of the Company Law of the People's Republic of China regarding the shareholding ratio and holding period.

Article 95 Where investors institute civil actions for damages caused by misrepresentation, among others, related to securities, they may legally recommend and select representatives to participate in the actions if the subject matters of the actions are of the same kind and the parties on one side of the actions are numerous.

For actions instituted according to the provision of the preceding paragraph, if there may be many other investors who have the same claims, the people's court may issue an announcement to state the facts of the case involving the claims and notify investors that they may register with the people's court during a certain period. The judgment or ruling rendered by the people's court shall be valid for the registered investors.

An investor protection institution may, as authorized by 50 or more investors, participate in actions as a representative, and according to the provision of the preceding paragraph, register right holders confirmed by the securities depository and clearing institution with the people's court, except for investors who have expressly indicated their reluctance to participate in the actions.

### **Chapter VII Securities Trading Venues**

**Article 96** Stock exchanges and other national securities trading venues approved by the State Council shall provide places and facilities for the centralized trading in securities, organize and supervise securities trading, conduct self-regulation, be legally registered, and obtain legal person status.

The formation, modification, and dissolution of stock exchanges and other national securities trading venues approved by the State Council shall be subject to the decision of the State Council.

The organizational structure and the measures for administration, among others, of other national securities trading venues approved by the State Council shall be specified by the State Council.

**Article 97** Stock exchanges and other national securities trading venues approved by the State Council may establish different market tiers according to the type of securities, industry characteristics, company scale, and other factors.

**Article 98** Regional equities markets formed according to the provisions issued by the State Council shall provide places and facilities for the offering and transfer of non-publicly offered securities, and the specific measures for administration shall be developed by the State Council.

**Article 99** In performing their self-regulatory functions, stock exchanges shall adhere to the principle of giving priority to public interest, and maintain fair, orderly, and transparent markets.

For the formation of a stock exchange, the bylaws of the stock exchange must be developed. The development and revision of the bylaws of a stock exchange must be subject to the approval of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

**Article 100** The words "stock exchange" must be indicated in the name of a stock exchange. No other entity or individual may use "stock exchange" or a similar name.

**Article 101** The revenue of a stock exchange from various fees and charges at its disposal shall first be used to guarantee the normal operation and gradual improvement of its places and facilities for securities trading.

The accumulated property of a stock exchange which implements a membership system shall belong to its members, and the rights and interests in such property shall be jointly owned by its members.

No accumulated property of a stock exchange may be distributed to its members during its period of existence.

**Article 102** A stock exchange implementing a membership system shall have a board of governors and a board of supervisors.

A stock exchange shall have a president, who shall be appointed and removed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

Article 103 Whoever falls under a circumstance set out in Article 146 of the Company Law of the

People's Republic of China or any of the following circumstances shall not serve as the person in charge of a stock exchange:

- (1) It has not been five years since he or she was removed from office as the person in charge of a securities trading venue or a securities depository and clearing institution or a director, supervisor, or officer of a securities company for any violation of law or discipline.
- (2) It has not been five years since he or she forfeited his or her practicing certificate or was disqualified as a lawyer, a certified public accountant, or a professional of any other securities service institution for any violation of law or discipline.

**Article 104** Practitioners of a securities trading venue, a securities company, a securities depository and clearing institution, or a securities service institution or staff members of a state authority expelled for any violation of law or discipline shall not be employed as practitioners of a stock exchange.

**Article 105** One that enters a stock exchange implementing a membership system to participate in the centralized trading must be a member of the stock exchange. A stock exchange shall not allow any non-member to directly participate in the centralized trading in stocks.

**Article 106** An investor shall enter into an agreement with a securities company to authorize it to effect securities transactions on the investor's behalf, open an account with the securities company in the investor's legal name, and authorize the securities company to purchase and sell securities on the investor's behalf, in writing or via telephone, self-service terminals, and the Internet, among others.

**Article 107** A securities company which opens accounts for investors shall verify the identity information provided by investors according to the applicable provisions.

A securities company shall not provide an investor's account to any other person for use.

An investor shall use the accounts opened in the investor's legal name to conduct transactions.

Article 108 As authorized by investors, a securities company shall place trade orders and participate in the centralized trading on a stock exchange according to the securities trading rules, and assume the corresponding clearing and settlement liabilities according to the execution results. A securities depository and clearing institution shall, according to the execution results and clearing and

settlement rules, conduct the clearing and settlement of securities and funds with the securities company, and handle the formalities of transfer registration of securities for the clients of the securities company.

**Article 109** A stock exchange shall provide safeguards for organizing fair centralized trading, publish real-time quotes of securities traded on the exchange, and prepare and publish securities market data tables for each trading day.

The rights and interests in the real-time quotes of securities traded on a stock exchange shall be owned by the stock exchange in accordance with the law. Without the permission of the stock exchange, no entity or individual may release real-time quotes of securities traded on the stock exchange.

**Article 110** A listed company may apply to the stock exchange on which its stock is listed for the suspension or resumption of trading in the stock, but shall not abuse the trading suspension or resumption to damage the lawful rights and interests of investors.

A stock exchange may, according to the provisions of business rules, decide on the suspension or resumption of trading in a stock listed on the stock exchange.

Article 111 Where the normal operation of securities trading is affected by a force majeure, an accident, a major technical failure, a major human error, or any other emergency, a stock exchange may, for the purpose of maintaining the normal order of securities trading and market fairness, take intervention measures such as technical suspension of trading and temporary market closure according to business rules, but shall file a report with the securities regulatory agency of the State Council in a timely manner.

Where any emergency set out in the preceding paragraph causes significant abnormalities in the results of securities transactions, and the settlement according to such results will have a significant effect on the normal order of securities trading and market fairness, the stock exchange may, according to business rules, take measures such as canceling transactions and notifying the securities depository and clearing institution of postponement of settlement, but shall file a report with the securities regulatory agency of the State Council and announce it in a timely manner.

A stock exchange shall not be civilly liable in damages for any loss caused by the measures taken by it according to the provisions of this article, unless it is at gross fault.

**Article 112** A stock exchange shall conduct the real-time monitoring of securities transactions, and file reports on abnormal transactions as required by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

A stock exchange may, as needed, restrict, according to business rules, the trading of investors with major abnormal transactions in their securities accounts, but shall file reports with the securities regulatory agency of the State Council in a timely manner.

Article 113 A stock exchange shall enhance the risk surveillance of securities trading, and in the case of any significantly abnormal fluctuation, may take intervention measures such as trading restrictions and compulsory suspension of trading according to business rules, but shall file a report with the securities regulatory agency of the State Council; and if the stability of the securities market is seriously affected, may, according to business rules, take intervention measures such as temporary market closure, and announce it.

A stock exchange shall not be civilly liable in damages for any loss caused by the measures taken by it according to the provision of this article, unless it is at gross fault.

**Article 114** A stock exchange shall establish a risk fund, which is composed of funds drawn at certain percentages of the transaction fees, membership fees, and seat fees collected by it. The risk fund shall be administered by the board of governors of the stock exchange.

The specific drawing percentages and the use methods for the risk fund shall be prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council in conjunction with the finance department of the State Council.

A stock exchange shall deposit the risk fund into a special account opened with the bank that maintains accounts of the stock exchange, and shall not use it without authorization.

**Article 115** A stock exchange shall, in accordance with laws and administrative regulations and the rules of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council, develop its listing rules, trading rules, member management rules, and other relevant business rules, and report them to the securities

regulatory agency of the State Council for approval.

Whoever conducts securities transactions on a stock exchange shall comply with the business rules developed by the stock exchange in accordance with the law. The stock exchange shall take disciplinary action or other self-regulatory measures against those violating its business rules.

Article 116 In performing duties related to securities trading, the person in charge of or any other practitioner of a stock exchange shall withdraw, if he or she or any of his or her family members has any interest in connection with such duties.

Article 117 The results of transactions conducted according to trading rules developed in accordance with the law shall not be changed, except under paragraph 2 of Article 111 of this Law. Whoever is civilly liable for any violation of trading rules in trading shall not be exempt from civil liability; and gains obtained from trading in violation of trading rules shall be handled according to the applicable provisions.

# **Chapter VIII Securities Companies**

**Article 118** The formation of a securities company shall meet the following conditions, and be subject to the approval of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

- (1) It has company bylaws in compliance with the provisions of laws and administrative regulations.
- (2) Its principal shareholders and actual controller are in good financial condition, have a good integrity record, and have no record of any major violation of laws and regulations in the last three years.
- (3) Its registered capital complies with the provisions of this Law.
- (4) Its directors, supervisors, officers, and practitioners meet the conditions prescribed by this Law.
- (5) It has sound risk management and internal control rules.
- (6) It has business premises, business facilities, and information technology systems in compliance with the applicable provisions.
- (7) It meets other conditions prescribed by laws, administrative regulations, and the securities

regulatory agency of the State Council with the approval of the State Council.

No entity or individual may conduct securities business activities in the name of a securities company without the approval of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

Article 119 The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall, within six months of accepting an application for the formation of a securities company, conduct examination according to statutory conditions and procedures under the principle of prudential regulation, make a decision to grant or deny the application, and notify the applicant of its decision; and if it denies the application, explain the reasons for denial.

If an application for the formation of a securities company is granted, the applicant shall apply to the company registration authority for formation registration during the prescribed period, and obtain a business license.

A securities company shall, within 15 days of obtaining its business license, apply for a securities business permit to the securities regulatory agency of the State Council. Without a securities business permit, a securities company shall not engage in securities business.

**Article 120** After obtaining a securities business permit, a securities company may be engaged in part or all of the following securities business as confirmed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council:

- (1) Securities brokerage.
- (2) Securities investment consulting.
- (3) Financial advisory services related to securities trading and securities investment activities.
- (4) Securities underwriting and sponsorship.
- (5) Securities margin trading.
- (6) Securities market making transactions.
- (7) Proprietary securities trading.
- (8) Other securities business.

The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall, within three months of accepting an application for confirmation of matters set out in the preceding paragraph, conduct examination

according to statutory conditions and procedures, make a decision to grant or deny the application, and notify the applicant of its decision; and if it denies the application, explain the reasons for denial. Securities companies engaged in securities asset management business shall comply with the provisions of the Securities Investment Fund Law of the People's Republic of China and other laws and administrative regulations.

No entity, other than securities companies, or individual shall engage in the business of securities underwriting, securities sponsorship, securities brokerage, and securities margin trading.

A securities company engaged in the business of securities margin trading shall take measures to strictly prevent and control risks, and shall not lend funds or securities to clients in violation of the

applicable provisions.

Article 121 The minimum registered capital of a securities company shall be 50 million yuan, if it is engaged in the business in subparagraphs (1) through (3), paragraph 1 of Article 120 of this Law; shall be 100 million yuan, if it is engaged in the business in one of subparagraphs (4) through (8) thereof; or shall be 500 million yuan, if it is engaged in the business in two or more of subparagraphs (4) through (8) thereof. The registered capital of a securities company shall be paid-in capital. The securities regulatory agency of the State Council may, according to the principle of prudential regulation and the risk degree of business, adjust the amount of minimum registered capital, which, however, shall not be less than the limit prescribed in the preceding paragraph.

**Article 122** A securities company's modification of its scope of securities business, modification of its principal shareholder or actual controller, merger, division, suspension of business, dissolution, or bankruptcy shall be subject to the confirmation of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

**Article 123** The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall specify the net capital and other risk control indicators of securities companies.

Except the provision of margin trading services to clients according to the applicable provisions, a securities company shall not provide any financing or guarantee to its shareholders or the affiliates of its shareholders.

Article 124 The directors, supervisors, and officers of a securities company shall have integrity and honesty, have good character and conduct, be familiar with the laws and administrative regulations on securities, and have the business management capability required for the performance of their duties. The appointment and removal of directors, supervisors, and officers of a securities company shall be reported to the securities regulatory agency of the State Council for recordation.

Whoever falls under a circumstance in Article 146 of the Company Law of the People's Republic of China or any of the following circumstances shall not serve as a director, supervisor, or officer of a securities company:

- (1) It has not been five years since he or she was removed from office as the person in charge of a securities trading venue or a securities depository and clearing institution or a director, supervisor, or officer of a securities company for any violation of law or discipline.
- (2) It has not been five years since he or she forfeited his or her practicing certificate or was disqualified as a lawyer, a certified public accountant, or a professional of any other securities service institution for any violation of law or discipline.

**Article 125** Employees of a securities company who are engaged in securities business shall have good character and conduct, and have the professional capability required for engaging in securities business.

Practitioners of a securities trading venue, a securities company, a securities depository and clearing institution, or a securities service institution and staff members of a state authority expelled for any violation of law or discipline shall not be employed as practitioners of a securities company.

Staff members of a state authority and other persons prohibited by any law or administrative regulation from concurrently holding a position in a company shall not concurrently hold any position in a securities company.

**Article 126** The state shall establish a securities investor protection fund, which is composed of funds contributed by securities companies and other funds raised in accordance with the law. The specific measures for the size, raising, administration, and use of the fund shall be developed by the State Council.

**Article 127** A securities company shall draw a trading risk reserve from its annual business revenue to cover its loss in securities operations, and the specific drawing percentages shall be prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council in conjunction with the finance department of the State Council.

**Article 128** A securities company shall establish and improve its internal control rules, and take effective segregation measures to prevent the conflicts of interest between the company and its clients and between different clients.

A securities company must separate its operation of securities brokerage, securities underwriting, proprietary trading in securities, securities market making, and securities asset management business, and shall not conduct mixed operation.

**Article 129** A securities company must conduct proprietary trading in its own name, and shall not do so in the guise of any other person or in the name of an individual.

A securities company must conduct proprietary trading with its own funds and funds raised in accordance with the law.

A securities company shall not lend its proprietary trading accounts to others for use.

**Article 130** A securities company shall operate prudentially in accordance with the law, with due diligence, honesty and creditworthiness.

The business activities of a securities company shall be commensurate with its governance structure, internal control, compliance management, risk management, and risk control indicators, composition of practitioners, and other conditions, and comply with the requirements for prudential regulation and protection of the lawful rights and interests of investors.

A securities company shall have operational autonomy in accordance with the law, and its lawful operations shall not be interfered with.

**Article 131** The trading settlement funds of clients of a securities company shall be deposited with a commercial bank, and be managed in accounts opened separately in the name of each client.

A securities company shall not include the trading settlement funds and securities of its clients in its own property. No entity or individual may misappropriate in any form a client's trading settlement

funds and securities. In the case of bankruptcy or liquidation of a securities company, the trading settlement funds and securities of its clients are not its bankruptcy property or property for liquidation. The clients' trading settlement funds and securities shall not be placed under seal, frozen, garnished, or subjected to enforcement, except for a client's own debt or under any other circumstance prescribed by any law.

**Article 132** In conducting brokerage business, a securities company shall provide uniform powers of attorney for securities trading for use by clients. If any other form of authorization is adopted, authorization must be recorded.

Whether any trade is executed or not upon a client's authorization for securities trading, the record of authorization from the client shall be preserved at the securities company during the prescribed period.

Article 133 After accepting an authorization for securities trading, a securities company shall, according to the title of securities, amount of purchase or sale, type of order, and price range, among others, as indicated in the power of attorney, purchase or sell securities on behalf of the client according to trading rules, and truthfully record the transactions; and after a trade is executed, prepare a trade confirmation, and deliver it to the client, according to the applicable provisions. In securities trading, the reconciliation statements confirming the conduct and results of transactions must be true, ensuring the consistency between the book balance of securities and the securities actually held.

**Article 134** In conducting brokerage business, a securities company shall not accept an unlimited authorization from a client to decide the purchase or sale of securities, select the types of securities, or decide the quantity of purchase or sale or the purchase or selling price of securities.

A securities company shall not allow any other person to directly participate in the centralized trading in securities in the name of the securities company.

**Article 135** A securities company shall not make any undertakings to its clients regarding profits from or compensation for losses from the purchase or sale of securities.

Article 136 Where, in securities trading activities, any practitioner of a securities company violates

trading rules by executing instructions from the securities company or taking advantage of his or her position, the securities company shall be fully liable for the violation.

No practitioner of a securities company may privately accept an authorization from a client to purchase or sell securities.

**Article 137** A securities company shall establish a client information inquiry system to ensure that clients can inquire about their account information, authorization records, trading records, and other important information related to the acceptance of services or purchase of products.

A securities company shall properly preserve clients' account opening materials, authorization records, and trading records, and the information related to its internal management and operations, which may not be concealed, forged, tampered with, or destroyed by any person. The aforesaid information shall be preserved for a period of not less than 20 years.

Article 138 A securities company shall submit its operational, financial, and other business management information and materials to the securities regulatory agency of the State Council according to the applicable provisions. The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall have the authority to require a securities company and its principal shareholders and actual controller to provide the relevant information and materials during a prescribed period.

The information and materials submitted or provided by a securities company and its principal shareholders and actual controller to the securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall be true, accurate, and complete.

Article 139 The securities regulatory agency of the State Council may, as it deems necessary, engage an accounting firm or an asset appraisal institution to audit or appraise the financial condition, internal controls, and asset value of a securities company. The specific measures shall be developed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council in conjunction with the appropriate departments.

**Article 140** Where the governance structure, compliance management, and risk control indicators of a securities company fail to comply with the applicable provisions, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall order it to take corrective action during a prescribed period; and if it fails

to take corrective action during the prescribed period or its conduct seriously compromises the sound operation of the securities company or damages the lawful rights and interests of its clients, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council may take the following measures against it under different circumstances:

- (1) Restricting its business activities, ordering it to suspend certain business, and ceasing to confirm any new business of it.
- (2) Restricting its distribution of dividends and restricting its payment of remuneration or provision of benefits to its directors, supervisors, and officers.
- (3) Restricting its transfer of property or creation of other rights on its property.
- (4) Ordering it to replace its directors, supervisors, and officers or restricting their rights.
- (5) Revoking its relevant business permit.
- (6) Determining its liable directors, supervisors, and officers as unfit.
- (7) Ordering its liable shareholders to transfer equities and restricting its liable shareholders from exercising shareholder's rights.

A securities company shall, after taking corrective action, submit a report to the securities regulatory agency of the State Council. If, upon inspection, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council determines that the governance structure, compliance management, and risk control indicators comply with the applicable provisions, it shall, within three days after completion of inspection, remove the restrictive measures prescribed in the preceding paragraph taken against the securities company.

**Article 141** Where a shareholder of a securities company makes false capital contribution or fraudulently withdraws its capital contribution, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall order the shareholder to take corrective action within a prescribed period, and may order the shareholder to transfer its equity held in the securities company.

Before a shareholder prescribed in the preceding paragraph corrects its violation of law and transfers its equity held in the securities company as required, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council may restrict its rights as shareholder.

**Article 142** Where any director, supervisor or officer of a securities company fails to act with due diligence, resulting in the securities company's major violation of law or regulation or major risk, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council may order the securities company to replace him or her.

Article 143 Where a securities company has any illegal operation or major risk, which seriously disrupts the order of the securities market and damages the interests of investors, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council may take regulatory measures against the securities company, such as ordering it to cease business operation for an overhaul, appointing any other institution as administrator or receiver of it, or abolishing it.

**Article 144** During the period when a securities company ceases business operation for an overhaul as ordered, when it is administered or received by an administrator or receiver legally appointed, or when it is liquidated, or where any major risk occurs, the following measures may be taken against the directly liable directors, supervisors, officers and other directly liable persons of the securities company with the approval of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council:

- (1) Notifying the exit-entry administrative authorities that their departures from China shall be prevented in accordance with the law.
- (2) Applying to the judicial authorities for prohibiting them from transferring, assigning, or otherwise disposing of property or creating other rights over the property.

## **Chapter IX Securities Depository and Clearing Institutions**

**Article 145** A securities depository and clearing institution is a legally registered not-for-profit legal person that provides centralized registration, depository and settlement services for securities trading. The formation of a securities depository and clearing institution must be subject to the approval of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

**Article 146** For the formation of a securities depository and clearing institution, the following conditions shall be met:

- (1) Its own funds are not less than 200 million yuan.
- (2) It has the premises and facilities required for the provision of securities registration, depository and settlement services.
- (3) Other conditions prescribed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

  The words "securities depository and settlement" shall be indicated in the name of a securities depository and clearing institution.

Article 147 A securities depository and clearing institution shall perform the following functions:

- (1) The opening of securities accounts and settlement accounts.
- (2) The deposit and transfer of securities.
- (3) The registration of rosters of securities holders.
- (4) The clearing and settlement of securities transactions.
- (5) The distribution of security entitlements as authorized by issuers.
- (6) The provision of inquiry and information services related to the aforesaid business.
- (7) Other business approved by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

**Article 148** The registration and settlement of securities traded on stock exchanges and other national securities trading venues approved by the State Council shall adopt a national centralized and unified operation mode.

The registration and settlement of securities other than those prescribed in the preceding paragraph may be handled by an authorized securities depository and clearing institution or other institution providing securities registration and settlement services in accordance with the law.

**Article 149** A securities depository and clearing institution shall, in accordance with the law, develop its bylaws and business rules, which are subject to the approval of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council. The participants in the securities depository and clearing business shall comply with the business rules developed by the securities depository and clearing institution.

**Article 150** Securities traded on stock exchanges or other national securities trading venues approved by the State Council shall be all deposited with securities depository and clearing institutions.

A securities depository and clearing institution may not misappropriate the securities of its clients.

**Article 151** A securities depository and clearing institution shall provide the rosters of securities holders and the relevant materials to securities issuers.

A securities depository and clearing institution shall, according to the result of securities registration and settlement, confirm the fact that securities holders hold securities, and provide the registration materials of securities holders.

A securities depository and clearing institution shall guarantee the authenticity, accuracy, and completeness of the rosters of securities holders as well as registration and transfer records, and shall not conceal, forge, tamper with, or destroy such materials.

**Article 152** A securities depository and clearing institution shall take the following measures to guarantee the normal operation of its business:

- (1) It has necessary service equipment and adequate and effective data security protection measures.
- (2) It has established adequate and effective business, financial, security protection and other management rules.
- (3) It has established an adequate and effective risk management system.

**Article 153** A securities depository and clearing institution shall properly preserve the original registration, depository and settlement vouchers as well as the relevant documents and materials, for not less than 20 years.

Article 154 A securities depository and clearing institution shall establish a securities settlement risk fund, for making advances for or covering any loss incurred by the securities depository and clearing institution from any default at delivery, technical failure, operational failure or force majeure.

The securities settlement risk fund shall be from the business revenue and gains of the securities depository and clearing institution, and may include contributions made by clearing participants at a certain percentage of securities trading volume.

The measures for raising and managing the securities settlement risk fund shall be developed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council in conjunction with the finance department of the State Council.

Article 155 The securities settlement risk fund shall be deposited into a special account with a

designated bank, and be subject to special management.

A securities depository and clearing institution shall, after making compensation with the securities settlement risk fund, recover it from the relevant liable person.

**Article 156** A securities depository and clearing institution's application for its dissolution shall be subject to the approval of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

**Article 157** An investor that authorizes a securities company to conduct securities transactions on behalf of the investor shall apply for opening a securities account at the securities depository and clearing institution through the securities company. The securities depository and clearing institution shall open securities accounts for investors according to the applicable provisions.

An investor that applies for opening an account shall hold credentials legally proving the investor's identity as a citizen, legal person, or partnership of the People's Republic of China, except as otherwise specified by the state.

**Article 158** Where a securities depository and clearing institution provides securities settlement services as the central counterparty, it is the common clearing and settlement counterparty of the clearing participants, conducts netting, and provides centralized performance guarantee for securities transactions.

A securities depository and clearing institution shall, when providing netting services for securities transactions, require the clearing participants to deliver securities and funds in full amount and provide collateral for settlement under the principle of delivery versus payment.

Before the completion of settlement, no one may use the securities, funds or collateral for settlement. Where a clearing participant fails to perform its settlement obligations on schedule, the securities depository and clearing institution shall have the right to dispose of the property prescribed in the preceding paragraph according to business rules.

**Article 159** All clearing funds and securities collected by a securities depository and clearing institution according to business rules must be deposited into a special account for clearing and settlement, may only be used for the clearing and settlement of executed securities transactions according to business rules, and shall not be subject to enforcement.

### **Chapter X Securities Service Institutions**

**Article 160** Accounting firms, law firms, and securities service institutions engaged in securities investment consulting, asset appraisal, credit rating, financial advisory, and information technology system services shall act with due diligence, adhere to their duties, and provide services for securities transactions and related activities according to the relevant business rules.

Whoever is engaged in securities investment consulting services shall be subject to the confirmation of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council. Without such confirmation, no one shall provide services for securities trading and relevant activities. Whoever is engaged in other securities services shall undergo recordation formalities with the securities regulatory agency of the State Council and the appropriate departments of the State Council.

**Article 161** A securities investment consulting institution and its practitioners engaged in securities services shall not commit the following conduct:

- (1) Making securities investment on behalf of a client.
- (2) Agreeing with a client on sharing the gains or losses from securities investment.
- (3) Purchasing or selling securities for which the securities investment consulting institution provides services.
- (4) Any other conduct prohibited by a law or administrative regulation.

Whoever commits any of the conduct prescribed in the preceding paragraph, causing any loss to investors, shall be liable in damages in accordance with the law.

Article 162 A securities service institution shall properly preserve clients' authorization documents, check and verification materials, working papers, and information and materials related to quality control, internal management and business operation, and no one may divulge, conceal, forge, tamper with, or destroy them. The aforesaid information and materials shall be preserved for not less than 10 years, commencing from the date of ending of authorization.

**Article 163** A securities service institution that prepares and issues documents such as audit reports and other assurance reports, asset appraisal reports, financial advisory reports, credit rating reports,

or legal opinions for securities offering, listing, or trading and other securities business activities shall act with due diligence, and check and verify the veracity, accuracy and completeness of the contents of documents and materials as the basis. If the documents prepared and issued by it contain any false or misleading statements or material omissions, causing any loss to any other person, it shall be jointly and severally liable in damages with the client, unless it is able to prove that it has no fault.

## **Chapter XI Securities Associations**

**Article 164** A securities association is a self-regulatory organization of the securities industry, and is a social group with the status of a legal person.

A securities company shall join a securities association.

The power organ of a securities association is the members' assembly composed of all members.

**Article 165** The bylaws of a securities association shall be developed by the members' assembly and be filed with the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

Article 166 A securities association shall perform the following duties:

- (1) Educating and organizing its members and their practitioners on compliance with securities laws and administrative regulations, organizing integrity construction in the securities industry, and urging the securities industry to perform social responsibility.
- (2) Protecting the lawful rights and interests of members in accordance with the law, and submitting suggestions and demands of members to the securities regulatory agencies.
- (3) Urging its members to conduct investor education and protection activities and protecting the lawful rights and interests of investors.
- (4) Developing and implementing the self-regulatory rules of the securities industry, supervising and inspecting the conduct of its members and their practitioners, and taking disciplinary actions or other self-regulatory measures according to applicable provisions against violations of laws, administrative regulations, self-regulatory rules, or bylaws of the association.

- (5) Developing business rules of the securities industry and organizing the business training of practitioners.
- (6) Organizing research on the development and operation of the securities industry and the relevant content by its members, collecting, organizing and releasing securities-related information, providing member services, organizing industrial exchanges, and guiding the innovative development of the industry.
- (7) Mediating securities business disputes between members or between a member and its clients.
- (8) Performing other duties prescribed in the bylaws of the securities association.

**Article 167** A securities association shall have a board of governors. The members of the board of governors shall be elected according to the provisions of its bylaws.

# **Chapter XII Securities Regulatory Agencies**

Article 168 The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall conduct the supervision and administration of the securities market in accordance with the law, maintain the open, fair and just securities market, prevent systemic risks, protect the lawful rights and interests of investors, and promote the sound development of the securities market.

**Article 169** The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall perform the following duties in the supervision and administration of the securities market:

- (1) Developing departmental rules and other norms on the supervision and administration of the securities market in accordance with the law, conducting approval, confirmation and registration in accordance with the law, and handling recordation.
- (2) Conducting the supervision and administration of securities offering, listing, trading, registration, deposit, settlement and other conduct in accordance with the law.
- (3) Conducting the supervision and administration of the securities business activities of securities issuers, securities companies, securities service institutions, securities trading venues, and securities depository and clearing institutions in accordance with the law.

- (4) Developing the codes of conduct for persons engaged in securities business in accordance with the law and supervising the implementation thereof.
- (5) Supervising and inspecting the disclosure of information on securities offering, listing and trading in accordance with the law.
- (6) Guiding and supervising the self-regulatory activities of securities associations in accordance with the law.
- (7) Monitoring, preventing and disposing of risks in the securities market in accordance with the law.
- (8) Conducting investor education in accordance with the law.
- (9) Investigating and punishing securities-related violations of law in accordance with the law.
- (10) Performing other duties prescribed by laws and administrative regulations.
- **Article 170** The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall have the power to take the following measures in its performance of duties in accordance with the law:
- (1) Conducting the on-site inspection of securities issuers, securities companies, securities service institutions, securities trading venues, and securities depository and clearing institutions.
- (2) Entering the place where a suspected violation of law has occurred to conduct investigation and collect evidence.
- (3) Interviewing the parties or any entity or individual related to the event under investigation and requiring them to provide explanations on matters related to the event under investigation; or requiring them to submit documents and materials related to the event under investigation in the designated manners.
- (4) Consulting and duplicating documents and materials related to the event under investigation, such as property right registrations and communication records.
- (5) Consulting and duplicating the securities trading records, registration and transfer records, financial accounting materials and other relevant documents and materials of the parties and any entity or individual related to the event under investigation; and sealing for preservation or impounding the documents and materials that may be transferred, concealed or destroyed.
- (6) Inquiring about information on the cash accounts, securities accounts, bank accounts and other

accounts with payment, custodial, settlement and other functions of the parties and any entity or individual related to the event under investigation and duplicating the relevant documents and materials; and if there is any evidence that any property involved in the case such as illegal funds and securities has been or may be transferred or concealed or any important evidence has been or may be concealed, forged or destroyed, freezing or placing under seal the same with the approval of the primary person in charge of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council or any other person in charge authorized by it. The period of the freeze or placement under seal shall be six months, and each extension of the period, as needed for any special reason, shall not exceed three months, with the maximum period of the freeze or placement under seal not exceeding two years.

(7) When investigating any major securities-related violation of law such as manipulation of securities market and insider trading, with the approval of the primary person in charge of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council or any other person in charge authorized by him or her, restricting the buying and selling of securities by the subject of investigation. The restriction period shall not exceed three months; and if the case is complicated, the restriction period may be

(8) Notifying the exit-entry administrative authorities that the departures from China of the persons suspected of any violation of law and the executives in charge and other directly liable persons of an entity suspected of any violation of law shall be prevented in accordance with the law.

extended by three months.

For the purposes of preventing the risks in the securities market and maintaining the market order, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council may take measures such as ordering corrective action, holding regulatory interview and issuing a letter of caution.

Article 171 Where, during the period when the securities regulatory agency of the State Council investigates an entity or individual suspected of any securities-related violation of law, the subject of investigation submits a written application under which it undertakes to correct the suspected violation of law during a period recognized by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council, compensate the relevant investors for losses, and eliminate damage or adverse effects, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council may decide to suspend the investigation. If the subject of

investigation has fulfilled its undertaking, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council may decide to terminate the investigation; or if the subject of investigation fails to fulfill its undertaking or falls under any other circumstance set out by the State Council, the investigation shall be resumed. The specific measures shall be developed by the State Council.

Where the securities regulatory agency of the State Council decides to suspend or terminate the investigation, it shall publish the relevant information as required.

Article 172 Where the securities regulatory agency of the State Council conducts supervisory inspection or investigation in performing its duties in accordance with the law, there shall be at least two supervisory inspectors or investigators, who shall show their lawful credentials and the notice of supervisory inspection or investigation or other law enforcement documents. If there are fewer than two supervisory inspectors or investigators or they fail to show their lawful credentials and the notice of supervisory inspection or investigation or other law enforcement documents, the entities and individuals under inspection or investigation shall have the right to refuse it.

**Article 173** Where the securities regulatory agency of the State Council performs its duties in accordance with the law, the entities and individuals under inspection or investigation shall cooperate with it and honestly provide the relevant documents and materials, and shall not refuse to do so or commit obstruction or concealment.

**Article 174** The departmental rules, norms, and regulatory work protocols developed by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall be published in accordance with the law. The decisions made by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council to punish securities related violations of law according to the investigation results shall be published.

**Article 175** The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall, in conjunction with other financial regulatory authorities of the State Council, establish a regulatory information sharing mechanism.

Where the securities regulatory agency of the State Council conducts supervisory inspection or investigation in performing its duties in accordance with the law, the relevant departments shall cooperate with it.

**Article 176** Any entity or individual shall have the right to report any suspected securities-related violation of law or regulation to the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

Where any tip on a suspected major violation of law or regulation, as reported in the manner of identifying the tipster's legal name, is substantiated, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall reward the tipster according to the relevant provisions.

The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall keep a tipster's identity information confidential.

**Article 177** The securities regulatory agency of the State Council may establish a regulatory cooperation mechanism with the securities regulatory agencies of other countries or regions to conduct cross-border supervision and administration.

The overseas securities regulatory agencies shall not directly conduct investigation, evidence collection, and other activities in the territory of the People's Republic of China. Without the consent of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council and the appropriate departments of the State Council, no entity or individual may provide documents and materials related to securities business activities to any overseas parties.

Article 178 In performing its duties in accordance with the law, if the securities regulatory agency of the State Council discovers that any securities-related violation of law is suspected of any crime, it shall, in accordance with the law, transfer the case to the judicial authority for handling; or if it discovers that any public official is suspected of any violation of law or crime for malfeasance in office, it shall, in accordance with the law, transfer the case to the oversight authority for handling.

Article 179 The staff members of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council must diligently perform their duties, handle affairs in accordance with the law, and adhere to fairness and integrity, shall not take advantage of their positions to seek illicit benefits, and shall not divulge the trade secrets of the relevant entities and individuals to which they have access.

A staff member of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall not hold a position in an enterprise or any other for-profit organization directly related to, or engage in for-profit activities directly related to, his or her work tasks during his or her term of office or his or her former work tasks during the period set out in the Civil Servant Law of the People's Republic of China after his or her resignation.

## **Chapter XIII Legal Liability**

Article 180 Where any securities are offered publicly without permission or are offered publicly in disguise, in violation of Article 9 of this Law, the offering shall be ordered to cease, the offering proceeds shall be refunded plus interest thereon calculated at the bank deposit rate over the same period, and the violator shall be fined not less than 5% nor more than 50% of the illegal offering proceeds; and a company formed by a public offering of securities without permission or in disguise shall be closed down by the agency or department that performs the duties of supervision and administration in accordance with the law, in conjunction with the local people's government at or above the county level. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan.

Article 181 An issuer that conceals any material fact or falsifies any major content in the securities offering documents announced shall be fined not less than two million yuan nor more than 20 million yuan if it has not offered securities; or be fined not less than 10% of nor more than one times the illegal offering proceeds if the issuer has offered securities. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall each be fined not less than one million yuan nor more than 10 million yuan.

Where the issuer's controlling shareholder or actual controller organizes or instigates the commission of any violation of law prescribed in the preceding paragraph, it shall be fined not less than 10% of nor more than one times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than 20 million yuan, be fined not less than two million yuan nor more than 20 million yuan. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be fined not less than one million yuan nor more than 10 million yuan.

Article 182 Where a sponsor issues a sponsor letter containing any false or misleading statement or

material omission, or fails to perform other statutory duties, it shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its business revenue therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such business revenue or the business revenue is less than one million yuan, fined not less than one million yuan nor more than 10 million yuan; and if the circumstances are serious, its sponsorship business permit shall be suspended or revoked. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan.

Article 183 Where a securities company underwrites or sells any securities offered publicly without permission or in disguise, it shall be ordered to cease the underwriting or sale and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than one million yuan, fined not less than one million yuan nor more than 10 million yuan; and if the circumstances are serious, its relevant business permit shall be suspended or revoked. If it causes any loss to investors, the securities company shall be jointly and severally liable in damages with the issuer. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan.

Article 184 Where a securities company underwrites securities in violation of Article 29 of this Law, it shall be ordered to take corrective action and warned, with any illegal income therefrom confiscated, and may be fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan; and if the circumstances are serious, its relevant business permit shall be suspended or revoked. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned, and may each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan; and if the circumstance are serious, shall each be fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan.

**Article 185** An issuer that changes without permission the purposes of the proceeds from a public offering of securities, in violation of the provision of Article 14 or 15 of this Law, shall be ordered to take corrective action and fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan; and the directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined

not less than 100,000 yuan nor more than one million yuan.

The issuer's controlling shareholder or actual controller that commits, or organizes or instigates the commission of, any violation of law set out in the preceding paragraph shall be warned and fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan; and the directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall each be fined not less than 100,000 yuan nor more than one million yuan.

Article 186 Whoever transfers securities during the transfer restriction period or transfers stock in noncompliance with the provisions of any law or administrative regulation or the provisions issued by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council, in violation of Article 36 of this Law, shall be ordered to take corrective action and warned, the violator's illegal income shall be confiscated, and the violator shall be fined not more than the equivalent value of the securities purchased or sold.

Article 187 Where any person prohibited by any law or administrative regulation from participating in stock trading holds, purchases, or sells any stock or other equity securities directly, in any assumed name, or in the name of any other person, in violation of Article 40 of this Law, the person shall be ordered to dispose of the illegally held stock or other equity securities in accordance with the law, with any illegal income therefrom confiscated, and be fined not more than the equivalent value of the securities purchased or sold; and if the person is an employee of the state, disciplinary action shall be taken against him or her in accordance with the law.

**Article 188** Where a securities service institution or any of its practitioners purchases or sells securities in violation of Article 42 of this Law, the violator shall be ordered to dispose of the illegally held securities in accordance with the law, with any illegal income therefrom confiscated, and be fined not more than the equivalent value of the securities purchased or sold.

**Article 189** Where any director, supervisor, or officer or any shareholder holding 5% or more of the shares of stock of a listed company or a company with its stock traded on any other national securities trading venue approved by the State Council purchases or sells the company's stock or other equity securities in violation of Article 44 of this Law, the violator shall be warned and fined not less than 100,000 yuan nor more than one million yuan.

**Article 190** Where the system security or the normal trading order of a stock exchange is affected by any algorithmic trading in violation of Article 45 of this Law, the violator shall be ordered to take corrective action and fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 100,000 yuan nor more than one million yuan.

Article 191 Where any insider who has access to insider information in securities trading activities or any person who has illegally obtained insider information conducts insider trading in violation of Article 53 of this Law, the person shall be ordered to dispose of the illegally held securities in accordance with the law and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than 500,000 yuan, fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan. If an entity conducts insider trading, the directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall also be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan. If any staff member of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council conducts insider trading, a heavier punishment in the range shall be imposed on the staff member.

Whoever conducts any transaction by using non-public information in violation of Article 54 of this Law shall be punished under the preceding paragraph.

Article 192 Whoever manipulates the securities market in violation of Article 55 of this Law shall be ordered to dispose of the illegally held securities in accordance with the law and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than one million yuan, fined not less than one million yuan nor more than 10 million yuan. If an entity manipulates the securities market, the directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall also be warned and each be fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan.

**Article 193** Where any person fabricates or disseminates any false or misleading information to disrupt the securities market, in violation of paragraph 1 or 3 of Article 56 of this Law, the violator shall be fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be

confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than 200,000 yuan, fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan.

Whoever makes misrepresentation or provides misleading information in securities trading activities, in violation of paragraph 2 of Article 56 of this Law, shall be ordered to take corrective action and fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan; and if the violator is an employee of the state, disciplinary action shall be taken against him or her in accordance with the law.

Where any communications media or any of its staff members engaged in the coverage of securities market information purchases or sells securities with conflicts of interest in connection with the work duties thereof, in violation of paragraph 3 of Article 56 of this Law, any illegal income therefrom shall be confiscated, and the violator shall be fined not more than the equivalent value of the securities purchased or sold.

Article 194 Where the conduct of a securities company or any of its practitioners causes damage to clients' interests, in violation of Article 57 of this Law, the violator shall be warned and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than 100,000 yuan, fined not less than 100,000 yuan nor more than one million yuan; and if the circumstances are serious, the violator's relevant business permit shall be suspended or revoked.

Article 195 Whoever lends its own securities account or borrows the securities account of any other person for trading in securities, in violation of Article 58 of this Law, shall be ordered to take corrective action and warned, and may be fined not more than 500,000 yuan.

Article 196 An acquirer that fails to perform its obligations to announce the acquisition of a listed company and make a tender offer in accordance with this Law shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan.

An acquirer or its controlling shareholder or actual controller that, by taking advantage of the acquisition of a listed company, causes any loss to the target company and its shareholders shall be

liable in damages in accordance with the law.

Article 197 A person with information disclosure obligations that fails to file the relevant report or perform its information disclosure obligation in accordance with this Law shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan; and the directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall each be warned and fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan. If the issuer's controlling shareholder or actual controller organizes or instigates the commission of the aforesaid violation of law, or conceals the relevant matters, resulting in the occurrence of either of the aforesaid circumstances, the controlling shareholder or actual controller shall be fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan; and the directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan. Where a report filed or the information disclosed by a person with information disclosure obligations contains any false or misleading statement or material omission, the person shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than one million yuan nor more than ten million yuan; and the directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan. If the issuer's controlling shareholder or actual controller organizes or instigates the commission of the aforesaid violation of law, or conceals the relevant matters, resulting in the occurrence of any of the aforesaid circumstances, the controlling shareholder or actual controller shall be fined not less than one million yuan nor more than ten million yuan; and the directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall each be fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan.

**Article 198** Where a securities company fails to perform, or fails to perform as required, its investor suitability management obligations, in violation of Article 88 of this Law, it shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than 100,000 yuan nor more than one million yuan. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and fined not more than 200,000 yuan.

Article 199 Whoever solicits a proxy from shareholders in violation of Article 90 of this Law shall be ordered to take corrective action and warned, and may be fined not more than 500,000 yuan.

Article 200 Any securities trading venue illegally formed shall be closed down by the people's government at or above the county level, and the violator shall be fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than one million yuan, fined not less than one million yuan nor more than 10 million yuan. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan.

Any stock exchange that allows any non-member to directly participate in the centralized trading in stocks in violation of Article 105 of this Law shall be ordered to take corrective action, and may be fined not more than 500,000 yuan.

**Article 201** A securities company that fails to verify the identity information provided by investors for opening an account, in violation of paragraph 1 of Article 107 of this Law, shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than 50,000 yuan nor more than 500,000 yuan. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not more than 100,000 yuan.

Where a securities company provides an investor's account to any other person for use, in violation of paragraph 2 of Article 107 of this Law, it shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than 100,000 yuan nor more than one million yuan. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not more than 200,000 yuan.

Article 202 Whoever forms a securities company without approval, is illegally engaged in securities business, or conducts securities business activities in the name of a securities company without approval, in violation of Article 118 or paragraph 1 or 4 of Article 120 of this Law, shall be ordered to take corrective action and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than one million yuan, fined not less than one million yuan nor more than 10 million yuan. The

directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan. The securities company formed without approval shall be closed down by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council.

Where a securities company provides securities margin trading services in violation of paragraph 5 of Article 120 of this Law, its illegal income therefrom shall be confiscated, and it shall be fined not more than the equivalent value of the funds or securities lent; and if the circumstances are serious, it shall be prohibited from being engaged in the business of securities margin trading during a certain period. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan.

Article 203 Where a formation permit, a business permit, or a confirmation of modification of any material matter of a securities company is obtained by the filing of false supporting documents or any other fraudulent means, the relevant permit shall be revoked, and the violator shall be fined not less than one million yuan nor more than 10 million yuan. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan.

Article 204 Where, without confirmation, a securities company modifies its scope of securities business, modifies its principal shareholder or actual controller, or undergoes a merger, a division, suspension of business, dissolution, or bankruptcy, in violation of Article 122 of this Law, it shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than 500,000 yuan, fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan; and if the circumstances are serious, its relevant business permit shall be revoked. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan.

**Article 205** A securities company that provides any financing or guarantee to its shareholders or the affiliates of its shareholders in violation of paragraph 2 of Article 123 of this Law shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan.

The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 100,000 yuan nor more than one million yuan. If the shareholders are at fault, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council may restrict their rights as shareholders before they take corrective action as required; and if they refuse to take corrective action, they may be ordered to transfer their equities held in the securities company.

Article 206 Where a securities company fails to take effective segregation measures to prevent conflicts of interest, fails to separate its operation of relevant lines of business, or conducts mixed operation, in violation of Article 128 of this Law, it shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than 500,000 yuan, fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan; and if the circumstances are serious, its relevant business permit shall be revoked. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan.

Article 207 Where a securities company engages in proprietary trading in violation of Article 129 of this Law, it shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than 500,000 yuan, fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan; and if the circumstances are serious, its relevant business permit shall be revoked, or it shall be ordered to close down. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan.

Article 208 Where a securities company includes its client's funds and securities in its own property or misappropriates its client's funds and securities, in violation of Article 131 of this Law, it shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than one million yuan, fined not less than one million yuan nor more than 10

million yuan; and if the circumstances are serious, its relevant business permit shall be revoked, or it shall be ordered to close down. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan.

Article 209 Where a securities company accepts an unlimited authorization from a client to purchase or sell securities, in violation of paragraph 1 of Article 134 of this Law, or makes any undertakings to its clients regarding profits or compensation for losses, in violation of Article 135 of this Law, it shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than 500,000 yuan, fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan; and if the circumstances are serious, its relevant business permit shall be revoked. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan.

A securities company that allows any other person to directly participate in the centralized trading in securities in the name of the securities company, in violation of paragraph 2 of Article 134 of this Law, shall be ordered to take corrective action, and may be fined not more than 500,000 yuan.

Article 210 A practitioner of a securities company who privately accepts an authorization from a client to purchase or sell securities, in violation of Article 136 of this Law, shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than one nor more than ten times his or her illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income, fined not more than 500,000 yuan.

Article 211 Where a securities company or its principal shareholder or actual controller fails to submit or provide information and materials, or submits or provides information and materials containing any false or misleading statement or material omissions, in violation of Article 138 of this Law, the violator shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not more than one million yuan; and if the circumstances are serious, its relevant business permit shall be revoked. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined

not more than 500,000 yuan.

Article 212 Where a securities depository and clearing institution is formed without approval in violation of Article 145 of this Law, it shall be closed down by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council, and the violator shall be fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than 500,000 yuan, fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan.

Article 213 Where a securities investment consulting institution engages in securities services without confirmation in violation of paragraph 2 of Article 160 of this Law, or a securities investment consulting institution engaged in securities services commits any conduct prescribed in Article 161 of this Law, it shall be ordered to take corrective action and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its illegal income therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such illegal income or the illegal income is less than 500,000 yuan, fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan. Where an accounting firm, a law firm, or an institution engaged in asset appraisal, credit rating, financial advisory, or information technology system services engages in securities services without undergoing recordation formalities, in violation of paragraph 2 of Article 160 of this Law, it shall be ordered to take corrective action, and may be fined not more than 200,000 yuan.

Where a securities service institution fails to act with due diligence, and the documents prepared and issued by it contain any false or misleading statement or material omission, in violation of Article 163 of this Law, it shall be ordered to take corrective action and fined not less than one nor more than ten times its business revenue therefrom, which shall be confiscated, or if there is no such business revenue or its business revenue is less than 500,000 yuan, fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan; and if the circumstances are serious, it shall be suspended or prohibited from engaging in securities services. The directly liable executive in charge and other

directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan.

Article 214 Where an issuer, a securities depository and clearing institution, a securities company, or a securities service institution fails to preserve the relevant documents and materials according to the applicable provisions, it shall be ordered to take corrective action, warned, and fined not less than 100,000 yuan nor more than one million yuan; or where it divulges, conceals, forges, tempers with, or destroys the relevant documents and materials, it shall be warned and fined not less than 200,000 yuan nor more than two million yuan; and if the circumstances are serious, it shall be fined not less than 500,000 yuan nor more than five million yuan, and its relevant business permit shall be suspended or revoked, or it shall be prohibited from engaging in the relevant business. The directly liable executive in charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each be fined not less than 100,000 yuan nor more than one million yuan.

**Article 215** The securities regulatory agency of the State Council shall include the relevant market participants' compliance with this Law in the securities market integrity files in accordance with the law.

Article 216 Where the securities regulatory agency of the State Council or the department authorized by the State Council falls under any of the following circumstances, disciplinary action shall be taken against the directly liable official in charge and other directly liable persons in accordance with the law.

- (1) Granting confirmation, registration, or approval to an application for an offering of securities or formation of a securities company, among others, in noncompliance with the provisions of this Law.
- (2) Taking measures, such as on-site inspection, investigation and evidence collection, inquiry, freeze, or placement under seal, in violation of the provisions of this Law.
- (3) Taking regulatory measures against the relevant institution or person in violation of the provisions of this Law.
- (4) Imposing administrative punishment on the relevant institution or person in violation of the provisions of this Law.

(5) Otherwise failing to perform duties in accordance with the law.

Article 217 Where any staff member of the securities regulatory agency of the State Council or the department authorized by the State Council fails to perform the duties prescribed by this Law, abuses power, neglects duty, takes advantage of his or her position to seek any illicit benefits, or divulges any trade secret of the relevant entity or individual to which he or she has access, the staff member shall be held legally liable in accordance with the law.

Article 218 Whoever refuses or obstructs the performance of supervisory inspection or investigation function by the securities regulatory authority or its staff members shall be ordered to take corrective action and fined not less than 100,000 yuan nor more than one million yuan by the securities regulatory authority, and be punished by the public security authority in public security administration in accordance with the law.

**Article 219** Where any violation of this Law is criminally punishable, the offender shall be held criminally liable in accordance with the law.

Article 220 Where anyone shall be liable in civil damages, pay any administrative or criminal fine, and surrender illegal income for any violation of this Law, if the violator's property is insufficient for payment of the aforesaid, the property shall be first used for payment of civil damages.

**Article 221** Where the circumstances of a violation of the relevant provisions of any law or administrative regulation or issued by the securities regulatory agency of the State Council are serious, the securities regulatory agency of the State Council may take the measure of prohibition of the relevant liable persons from access to the securities market.

For the purposes of the preceding paragraph, prohibition from access to the securities market means that a person may not engage in any securities business or securities services for a certain period or even for life, may not serve as a director, supervisor, or officer of a securities issuer, or may not trade in securities on a stock exchange or any other national securities trading venue approved by the State Council during a certain period.

**Article 222** The fines collected and illegal income confiscated in accordance with this Law shall be all turned over to the State Treasury.

**Article 223** Against the punishment decision made by the securities regulatory authority or the department authorized by the State Council, a party may apply for administrative reconsideration in accordance with the law, or directly institute an action in a people's court in accordance with the law.

# **Chapter XIV Supplemental Provisions**

**Article 224** Where a domestic enterprise directly or indirectly offers securities abroad or has its securities listed and traded abroad, the relevant provisions issued by the State Council shall be complied with.

**Article 225** The specific measures for the subscription for and trading in stocks of domestic companies in foreign currencies shall be developed additionally by the State Council.

Article 226 This Law shall come into force on March 1, 2020.

# Trial Administrative Measures of Overseas Securities Offering and Listing by Domestic Companies Announcement of the China Securities Regulatory Commission

No.43 [2023]

With approval of the State Council, the Trial Administrative Measures of Overseas Securities Offering and Listing by Domestic Companies are hereby issued, and shall come into force on the March 31, 2023.

China Securities Regulatory Commission

February 17, 2023

Annex 1: Trial Administrative Measures of Overseas Securities Offering and Listing by Domestic Companies

Annex 2: Notes on the Trial Administrative Measures of Overseas Securities Offering and Listing by Domestic

Companies

#### Trial Administrative Measures of Overseas Securities Offering and Listing by Domestic Companies

#### **Chapter I General Provisions**

Article 1 This Measures is formulated to regulate overseas securities offering and listing activities by domestic companies, either in direct or indirect form (hereinafter collectively referred to as overseas offering and listing), and promote lawful use of overseas capital markets by domestic companies to achieve regulated and sound development, in accordance with statutes including the Securities Law of the People's Republic of China.

Article 2 Direct overseas offering and listing by domestic companies refers to such overseas offering and listing by a joint-stock company incorporated domestically.

Indirect overseas offering and listing by domestic companies refers to such overseas offering and listing by a company in the name of an overseas incorporated entity, whereas the company's major business operations are located domestically and such offering and listing is based on the underlying equity, assets, earnings or other similar rights of a domestic company.

For the purpose of this Measures, securities refer to equity shares, depository receipts, corporate bonds convertible to equity shares, and other equity securities that are offered and listed overseas, either directly or indirectly, by domestic companies.

Article 3 Overseas offering and listing by domestic companies shall abide by laws, administrative regulations and relevant state rules concerning foreign investment in China, state-owned asset administration, industry regulation and outbound investment. Such overseas offering and listing shall not disrupt domestic market

order, harm state or public interest or undermine the lawful rights and interests of domestic investors.

Article 4 Overseas offering and listing by domestic companies shall be supervised and regulated in accordance with the lines, principles, policies, decisions and plans of the Party and the state, ensuring both development and security.

China Securities Regulatory Commission (the "CSRC") shall exercise supervision and regulation over the overseas offering and listing activities by domestic companies according to law. The CSRC and competent authorities under the State Council shall, to the extent of their respective mandate and according to law, exercise supervision and regulation over domestic companies that offer and list securities in overseas markets, and securities companies and securities service providers that provide domestic services to such activities.

The CSRC shall set up a supervisory and regulatory coordination mechanism with competent authorities under the State Council, with a view to strengthening policy cohesiveness, regulatory coordination and crossagency information sharing.

Article 5 The CSRC and competent authorities under the State Council will, under the principle of reciprocity, step up supervisory and regulatory cooperation with overseas securities regulatory agencies and competent authorities to implement cross-border supervision and regulation.

## **Chapter II Overseas Offering and Listing**

Article 6 A domestic company that seeks to offer and list securities in overseas markets shall abide by applicable laws, including the Company Law of the People's Republic of China and the Accounting Law of the People's Republic of China, administrative regulations and relevant state rules, and formulate articles of association, improve internal control system, enhance corporate governance, and promote compliance in corporate finance and accounting practices.

Article 7 A domestic company that seeks to offer and list securities in overseas markets shall abide by national secrecy laws and relevant provisions and take necessary measures to fulfill confidentiality obligations. Divulgence of state secrets or working secrets of government agencies is strictly prohibited. Provision of personal information, important data and etc. to overseas parties in relation to overseas offering and listing of domestic companies shall be in compliance with applicable laws, administrative regulations and relevant state rules.

Article 8 No overseas offering and listing shall be made under any of the following circumstances:

- (1) where such securities offering and listing is explicitly prohibited by provisions in laws, administrative regulations and relevant state rules;
- (2) where the intended securities offering and listing may endanger national security as reviewed and determined by competent authorities under the State Council in accordance with law;
- (3) where the domestic company intending to make the securities offering and listing, or its controlling shareholders and the actual controller, have committed crimes such as corruption, bribery, embezzlement, misappropriation of property or undermining the order of the socialist market economy during the latest three years;
- (4) where the domestic company intending to make the securities offering and listing is suspected of committing crimes or major violations of laws and regulations, and is under investigation according to law, and no conclusion has yet been made thereof;
- (5) where there are material ownership disputes over equity held by the domestic company's controlling shareholder or by other shareholders that are controlled by the controlling shareholder and/or actual controller.

Article 9 Overseas offering and listing by domestic companies shall be made in strict compliance with relevant laws, administrative regulations and rules concerning national security in spheres of foreign investment, cybersecurity, data security and etc., and duly fulfill their obligations to protect national security. If the intended overseas offering and listing necessitates a national security review, relevant security review procedures shall be completed according to law before the application for such offering and listing is submitted to any overseas parties such as securities regulatory agencies and trading venues.

A domestic company that seeks to offer and list securities in overseas markets shall, as per requirement by competent authorities under the State Council, take such measures as timely rectification, commitment and divestiture of relevant business and assets, to eliminate or avert any impact on national security resulting

Article 10 Target investors of overseas offering and listing by domestic companies shall be overseas investors, unless prescribed in the following paragraph or otherwise stipulated by the state. A domestic company that seeks to offer and list securities in overseas markets for the purpose of implementing equity incentive plans or financing asset acquisitions may offer securities to eligible domestic investors that meet the standards prescribed by the CSRC.

from such overseas offering and listing.

A domestic state-owned company that seeks to offer securities to eligible domestic investors as prescribed in the preceding paragraphs shall also comply with relevant regulations of state-owned assets administration. Article 11 A company that offers and lists securities on overseas markets may raise funds and pay dividends in a foreign currency or the Chinese Yuan (RMB).

"Proceeds from the company's overseas securities offering shall be used and invested for purposes in compliance with laws, administrative regulations and relevant state rules.

Currency conversion and cross-border remittance of funds in relation to overseas offering and listing by domestic companies shall comply with state regulations concerning cross-border investment and financing, foreign exchange administration, and cross-border RMB administration.

Article 12 Securities companies, securities service providers and practitioners engaged in overseas offering and listing by domestic companies shall abide by laws, administrative regulations and relevant state rules, observe industry-accepted professional standards and ethical norms, and rigorously fulfill statutory duties to ensure the truthfulness, accuracy and completeness of the documents that they produce and issue. Securities companies, securities service providers and practitioners engaged in overseas offering and listing by domestic companies shall not, in the document they produce and issue, make any comments in a manner that misrepresents or disparages laws and policies, business environment and judicial situation, etc. of the state.

# **Chapter III Filing Requirements**

Article 13 A domestic company that seeks to offer and list securities in overseas markets shall fulfill the filing procedure with the CSRC as per requirement of this Measures, submit relevant materials that contain a filing report and a legal opinion, and provide truthful, accurate and complete information on the shareholders and etc.

Article 14 Where a domestic company seeks to directly offer and list securities in overseas markets, the issuer shall file with the CSRC.

Where a domestic company seeks to indirectly offer and list securities in overseas markets, the issuer shall designate a major domestic operating entity, which shall, as the domestic responsible entity, file with the CSRC.

Article 15 Any overseas offering and listing made by an issuer that meets both the following conditions will be determined as indirect:

(1) 50% or more of the issuer's operating revenue, total profit, total assets or net assets as documented in its

audited consolidated financial statements for the most recent accounting year is accounted for by domestic companies; and

(2) the main parts of the issuer's business activities are conducted in the Chinese Mainland, or its main places of business are located in the Chinese Mainland, or the senior managers in charge of its business operation and management are mostly Chinese citizens or domiciled in the Chinese Mainland.

The determination as to whether or not an overseas offering and listing by domestic companies is indirect, shall be made on a substance over form basis.

Article 16 Initial public offerings or listings in overseas markets shall be filed with the CSRC within 3 working days after the relevant application is submitted overseas.

Subsequent securities offerings of an issuer in the same overseas market where it has previously offered and listed securities shall be filed with the CSRC within 3 working days after the offering is completed.

Subsequent securities offerings and listings of an issuer in other overseas markets than where it has offered and listed shall be filed pursuant to provisions in the first paragraph of this Article.

Article 17 A domestic company that seeks to directly or indirectly list its domestic assets in overseas markets through single or multiple acquisitions, share swaps, transfers of shares or other means, shall fulfil the filing procedure as prescribed in the first paragraph of Article 16 herein. Where overseas application documents are not required, the filing shall be made within 3 working days after the first public disclosure of the specifics of the transaction is made by the listed company.

Article 18 For a domestic company directly offering and listing overseas, shareholders of its domestic unlisted shares applying to convert such shares into shares listed and traded on an overseas trading venue shall conform to relevant regulations promulgated by the CSRC, and authorize the domestic company to file with the CSRC on their behalf.

The term "domestic unlisted shares" in the preceding paragraph refers to shares offered by a domestic company but not listed or quoted for trading on any domestic trading venues. Domestic unlisted shares shall be centrally registered and deposited at a domestic securities depository and settlement agency. The registration and settlement of overseas listed shares is subject to applicable rules in overseas markets.

Article 19 Where the filing documents are complete and in compliance with stipulated requirements, the CSRC will, within 20 working days after receiving the filing documents, conclude the filing procedure and publish the filing results on the CSRC website.

Where the filing documents are incomplete or do not conform to stipulated requirements, the CSRC shall

request supplementation and amendment thereto within 5 working days after receiving the filing documents. The issuer should then complete supplementation and amendment within 30 working days. During the filing process, where the issuer may be involved in circumstances prescribed in Article 8 herein, the CSRC may consult with competent authorities under the State Council. Time taken for filing document supplementation and the CSRC consultation shall not be counted in the time limit for filing.

The CSRC may formulate filing guidelines based on this Measures to illustrate specific requirements for the format, content and attachments of filing documents.

Article 20 Filing documents for overseas offering and listing by domestic companies shall be truthful, accurate and complete. No misrepresentation, misleading statement or major omission is allowed. The domestic company and its controlling shareholders, actual controllers, board directors, supervisors, and senior executives shall fulfill their information disclosure obligations according to law, practice with integrity and due diligence in ensuring the truthfulness, accuracy and completeness of the filing documents.

Securities companies and law firms should make thorough examination and verification of filing documents, and ensure none of the circumstances specified below occurs:

- (1) the filing documents contain conflicting or inconsistent and materially different descriptions of the same facts:
- (2) the filing documents are considerably difficult to understand due to lack of clarity and logic in writing;
- (3) the filing documents fail to prove whether the company meets the conditions prescribed in Article 15 herein;
- (4) failure to report material events timely as required.

Article 21 An overseas securities company that serves as a sponsor or lead underwriter for overseas securities offering and listing by domestic companies shall file with the CSRC within 10 working days after signing its first engagement agreement for such business, and submit to the CSRC, no later than January 31 each year, an annual report on its business activities in the previous year associated with overseas securities offering and listing by domestic companies.

An overseas securities company that has entered into engagement agreements before the effectuation of this Measures and is serving in practice as a sponsor or lead underwriter for overseas securities offering and listing by domestic companies shall file with the CSRC within 30 working days after this Measures takes effect.

#### **Chapter IV Supervision and Regulation**

Article 22 Upon the occurrence of any of the material events specified below after an issuer has offered and

listed securities in an overseas market, the issuer shall submit a report thereof to CSRC within 3 working days after the occurrence and public disclosure of the event:

- (1) change of control;
- (2) investigations or sanctions imposed by overseas securities regulatory agencies or other relevant competent authorities;
- (3) change of listing status or transfer of listing segment;
- (4) voluntary or mandatory delisting.

Where an issuer's main business undergoes material changes after overseas offering and listing, and is therefore beyond the scope of business stated in the filing documents, such issuer shall submit to the CSRC an ad hoc report and a relevant legal opinion issued by a domestic law firm within 3 working days after occurrence of the changes.

Article 23 The CSRC and competent authorities under the State Council shall, to the extent of their respective mandate and according to law, carry out supervisory inspections or investigations of domestic companies whose securities are offered and listed overseas, and of the related business undertakings carried out by securities companies and securities service providers in the Chinese Mainland.

Article 24 For violations of this Measures by domestic companies offering and listing overseas, and securities companies, securities service providers and relevant practitioners providing service to such overseas offering and listing from the Chinese Mainland, the CSRC and competent authorities under the State Council may, for the purpose of maintaining market integrity and to the extent of their respective mandate, impose administrative regulatory measures including order for correction, regulatory talks and warning letters, proportionate to the severity of the violations.

Article 25 A domestic company found in violation of Article 8 herein prior to an overseas offering and listing shall postpone or terminate the intended overseas offering and listing, and report to the CSRC and competent authorities under the State Council in a timely manner.

Article 26 Where the overseas offering and listing by a domestic company is in violation of this Measures, or where a foreign securities company is in violation of Article 21 herein, the CSRC may inform its regulatory counterparts in the overseas jurisdictions via cross-border securities regulatory cooperation mechanisms. Where an overseas securities regulatory agency intends to carry out investigation and evidence collection regarding overseas offering and listing activities by a domestic company, and request assistance of the CSRC under relevant cross-border securities regulatory cooperation mechanisms, the CSRC may provide necessary

assistance in accordance with law. Any domestic entity or individual providing documents and materials requested by an overseas securities regulatory agency out of investigative or evidence collection purposes, shall not provide such information without prior approval from the CSRC and competent authorities under the State Council.

#### **Chapter V Legal Liabilities**

Article 27 Where a domestic company fails to fulfill filing procedure as stipulated by Article 13 herein, or offers and lists securities in an overseas market in violation of Articles 8 and 25 herein, the CSRC shall order rectification, issue warnings to such domestic company, and impose a fine of between RMB 1,000,000 yuan and RMB 10,000,000 yuan. Directly liable persons-in-charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each imposed a fine of between RMB 500,000 yuan and RMB 5,000,000 yuan.

Controlling shareholders and actual controllers of the domestic company that organize or instruct the aforementioned violations shall be imposed a fine of RMB 1,000,000 yuan and RMB 10,000,000 yuan. Directly liable persons-in-charge and other directly liable persons shall be each imposed a fine of between RMB 500,000 yuan and RMB 5,000,000 yuan.

Securities companies and securities service providers that fail to duly urge compliance by the domestic company with Articles 8, 13 and 25 herein shall be warned and imposed a fine of between RMB 500,000 yuan and RMB 5,000,000 yuan. Directly liable persons-in-charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each imposed a fine of between RMB 200,000 yuan and RMB 2,000,000 yuan.

Article 28 Where the filing documents submitted by a domestic company contains misrepresentation, misleading statement or material omission, the CSRC shall issue correction orders and warnings, and impose a fine of between RMB 1,000,000 yuan and RMB 10,000,000 yuan. Directly liable persons-in-charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each imposed a fine of between RMB 500,000 yuan and RMB 5,000,000 yuan.

Controlling shareholders and actual controllers of the domestic company that organize or instruct the aforementioned violations, or enable the aforementioned violations by concealing relevant matters, shall be imposed a fine of RMB 1,000,000 yuan and RMB 10,000,000 yuan. Directly liable persons-in-charge and other directly liable persons shall be each imposed a fine of between RMB 500,000 yuan and RMB 5,000,000 yuan.

Article 29 Where a securities company or securities service provider, failing to practice with due diligence, either: 1) makes misrepresentation, misleading statement or material omission in documents produced and

issued in compliance with domestic laws, administrative regulations or relevant rules promulgated by the state, or; 2) makes misrepresentation, misleading statement or material omission in documents produced and issued in compliance with rules of the overseas listing market, and thereby disrupts domestic market order and undermines lawful rights and interests of domestic investors, the CSRC and competent authorities under the State Council shall issue correction orders and warnings, and impose a fine of between one and ten times of the revenue if any, or of between RMB 500,000 yuan and RMB 5,000,000 yuan in the absence of a revenue therefrom or if the revenue was less than RMB 500,000 yuan. Directly liable persons-in-charge and other directly liable persons shall be warned and each imposed a fine of between RMB 200,000 yuan and RMB 2,000,000 yuan.

Article 30 Violations of other articles of this Measures that are penalizable under other laws or administrative regulations shall be penalized accordingly.

Article 31 For cases of severe violations of this Measures or other laws and administrative regulations, the CSRC may impose a ban on entering into the securities market upon the relevant responsible persons. Any such violation that constitutes a crime shall be investigated for criminal liability according to law.

Article 32 The CSRC shall, in accordance with law, incorporate the compliance status of relevant market participants with this Measures into the Securities Market Integrity Archives and upload the record to the National Credit Information Sharing Platform, with a view to strengthening cross-agency information sharing through concerted efforts with competent authorities, and enforcing punishment and deterrence in accordance with laws and regulations.

#### **Chapter VI Supplementary Provisions**

Article 33 Overseas offering and listing by subordinate companies majority-owned by or under the actual control of a domestically listed company, and overseas issuance by domestically listed companies of securities such as depository receipts that are based on and convertible into domestic securities shall also comply with other applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the CSRC, and be filed in accordance with this Measures.

Article 34 For the purpose of this Measures, domestic companies herein refers to companies incorporated within the Chinese Mainland, including domestic joint-stock companies whose securities are directly offered and listed overseas and the domestic operating entities of companies whose securities are indirectly offered

and listed overseas.

For the purpose of this Measures, securities companies and securities service providers herein refers to securities companies and securities service providers, both domestic and overseas, that undertake business in relation to overseas offering and listing by domestic companies.

Article 35 This Measures shall come into effect on 31 March 2023. The Notice on Implementing "Essential Clauses of Articles of Association for Companies Seeking to List Overseas" shall be simultaneously invalidated.